

## Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value-conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

**This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble-free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.**

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle best and is interested in your complete satisfaction. He will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, or you need emergency assistance for any reason, please call the following number:

- |                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| ● U.S. OWNERS:     | Toyota Customer Assistance Center         | Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331                  |
| ● CANADIAN OWNERS: | Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre | Toll-free: 1-888-TOYOTA-8 (1-888-869-6828) |

**Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.**

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

**Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.**

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

© 2002 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION


All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

## Important information about this manual

### Safety and vehicle damage warnings

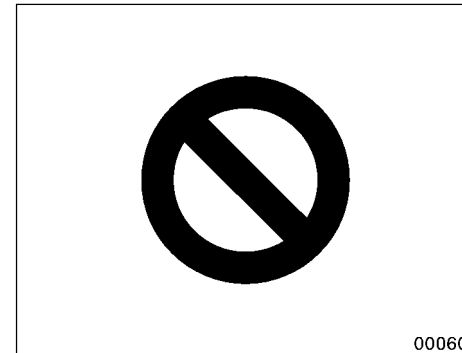
Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

|   |
|---|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>  |
| <b>This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.</b> |

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTICE</b>   |
| <i>This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.</i> |

### Safety symbol



When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.

## Important information about your Toyota

### New vehicle warranty

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- New vehicle warranty
- Emission control systems warranty
- Others

For further information, please refer to the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

### Your responsibility for maintenance

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Section 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Section 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

### **Spark ignition system of your Toyota**

The spark ignition system in your Toyota meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Standard.

### **Installation of a mobile two-way radio system**

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

### **Scrapping of your Toyota**

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by the qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

# ***SECTION 1 - 1***

---

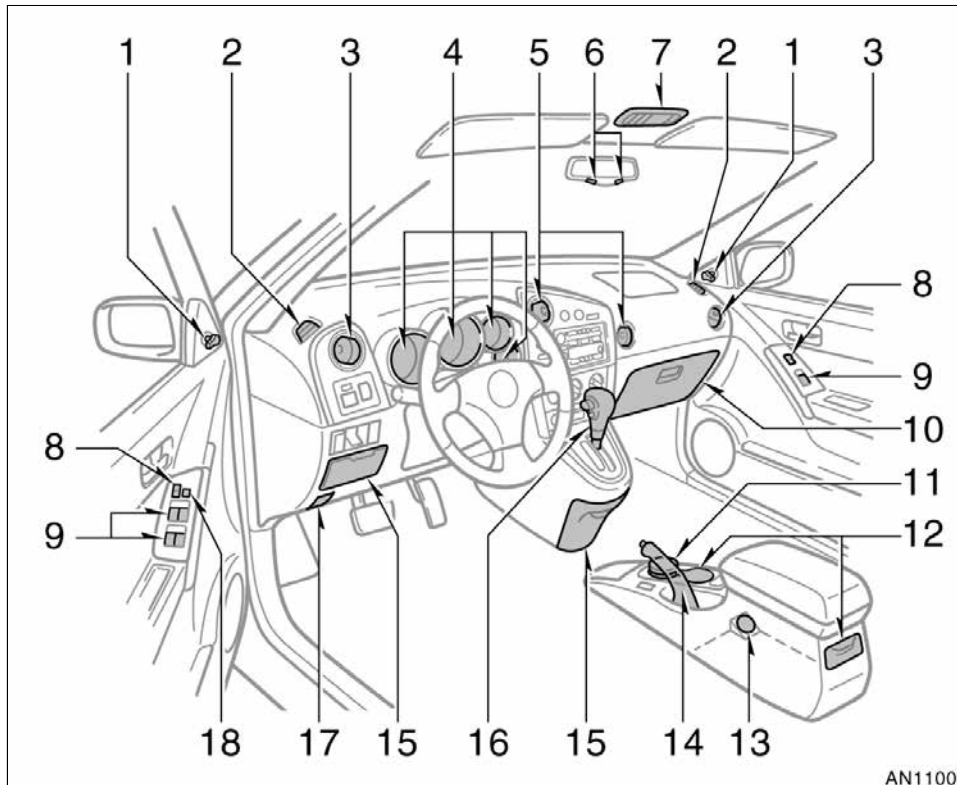
## **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

### **Overview of instruments and controls**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Instrument panel overview .....                 | 2 |
| Instrument cluster overview .....               | 4 |
| Indicator symbols on the instrument panel ..... | 5 |

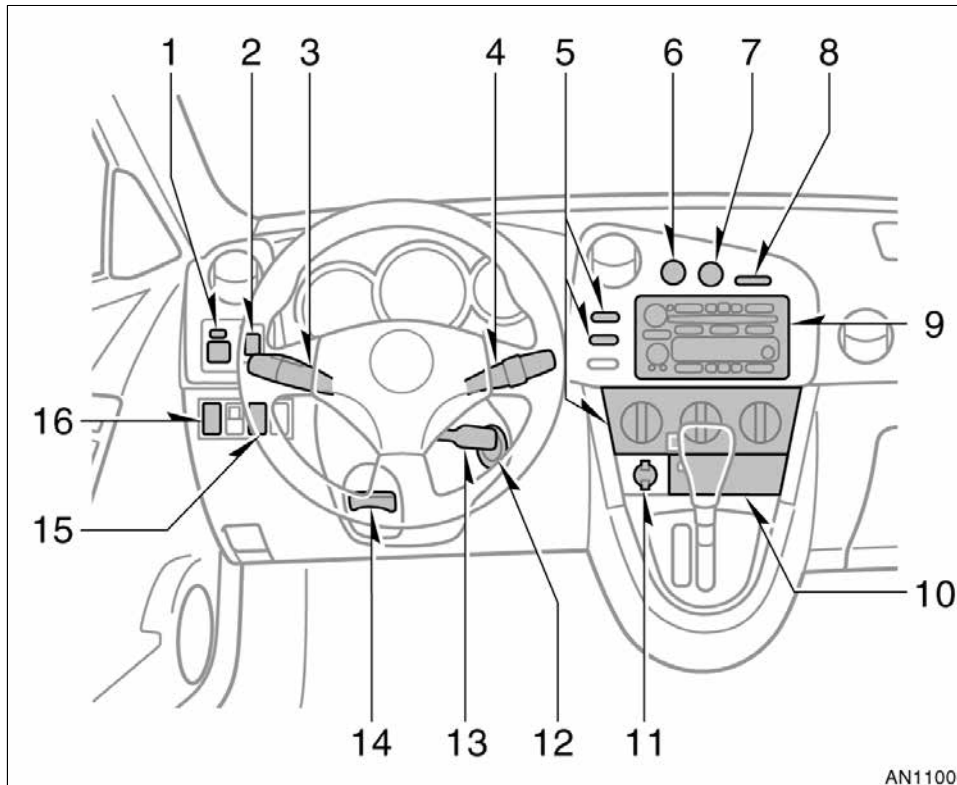
## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Instrument panel overview



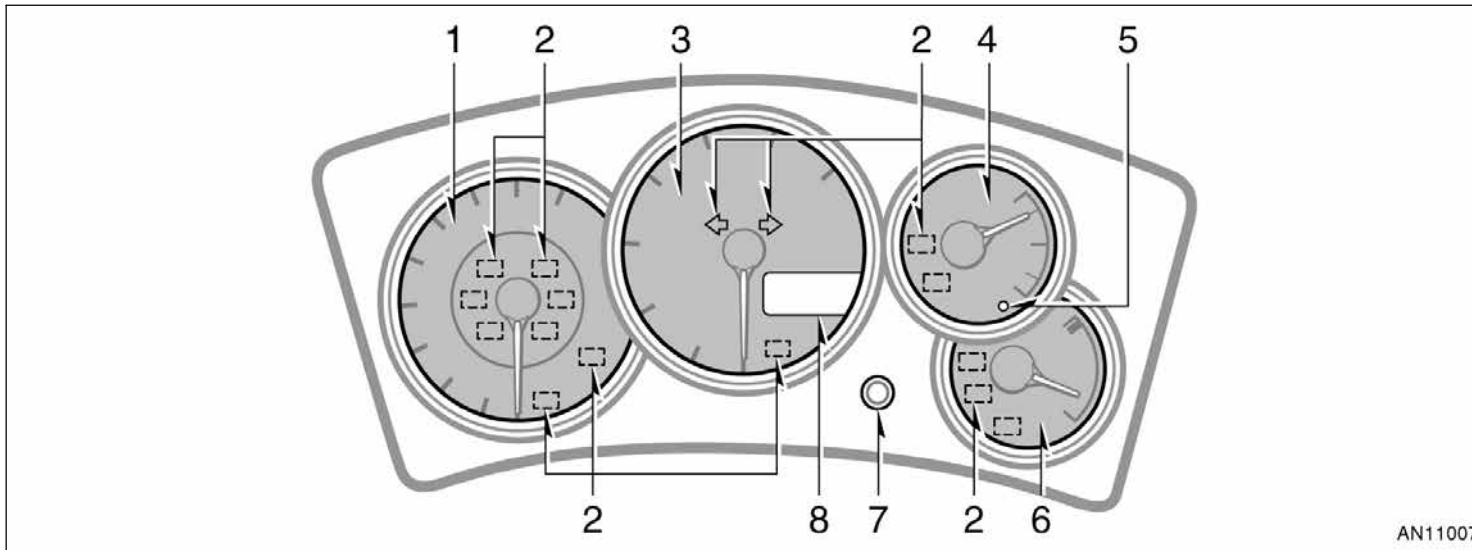
1. Rear view mirror remote control levers
2. Side defroster outlets
3. Side vents
4. Instrument cluster
5. Center vents
6. Personal lights
7. Electric moon roof switches and personal light
8. Power door lock switches
9. Power window switches
10. Glove box
11. Portable ashtray
12. Cup holders
13. Power outlet (12 VDC)
14. Parking brake lever
15. Auxiliary boxes
16. Automatic transmission selector lever or manual transmission gear shift lever
17. Hood lock release lever
18. Window lock switch

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



1. Power rear view mirror control switches
2. Interior/instrument panel light control dial
3. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
4. Wiper and washer switches
5. Air conditioning controls
6. Emergency flasher switch
7. Rear window defogger switch
8. Front passenger's seat belt reminder light
9. Car audio
10. Auxiliary box or power outlet (115 VAC)
11. Power outlet (12 VDC) or cigarette lighter
12. Ignition switch
13. Cruise control switch
14. Tilt steering lock release lever
15. Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system indicator light
16. Glass hatch opener switch

**Instrument cluster overview**

















AN11007

- |   |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Tachometer                                       | 4. Fuel gauge                       | 7. Trip meter reset knob                                   |
| 2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights | 5. Low fuel level warning light     | 8. Odometer, two trip meters and outside temperature gauge |
| 3. Speedometer                                      | 6. Engine coolant temperature gauge |  |




'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p><b>BRAKE</b><br/>or<br/></p>   | Brake system warning light* <sup>1</sup>                 | <p><b>ABS</b><br/>or<br/></p> | Anti-lock brake system warning light* <sup>1</sup>                                 |
|   | Driver's seat belt reminder light* <sup>1</sup>          |                               | Open door warning light* <sup>1</sup>  |
|  <b>PASSENGER</b>   | Front passenger's seat belt reminder light* <sup>1</sup> |                               | SRS warning light* <sup>1</sup>  |
|   | Discharge warning light* <sup>1</sup>                    |                               | Low windshield washer fluid level warning light<br>* <sup>1</sup> , * <sup>3</sup> |
|   | Low engine oil pressure warning light* <sup>1</sup>      |                               | Headlight low beam indicator light   |
| <br><b>CHECK</b><br>or<br> | Malfunction indicator lamp* <sup>1</sup>                 |                               | Tail light indicator light   |
|  |  |                             | Headlight high beam indicator light  |

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  | Turn signal indicator lights                 |
| <b>O/D<br/>OFF</b>  | Overdrive-off indicator light                |
| <b>CRUISE</b>   | Cruise control indicator light* <sup>2</sup> |

\*1: For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 86 in Section 1-5.

\*2: If this light flashes, see "Cruise control" on page 101 in Section 1-6.

\*3: This symbol equipped only on vehicles sold in Canada.

## **SECTION 1-2**

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

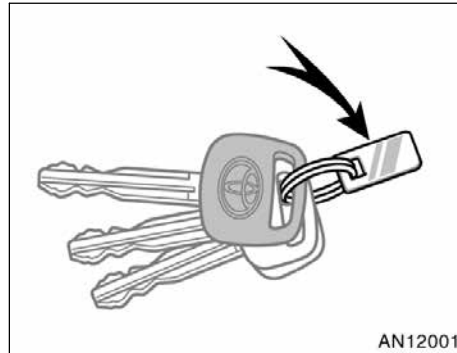
#### **Keys and Doors**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Keys .....  | 8  |
| Side doors .....  | 8  |
| Power windows .....                                     | 15 |
| Back door .....   | 17 |
| Glass hatch .....                                       | 18 |
| Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system (TVIP) ..... | 19 |
| Hood .....  | 21 |
| Fuel tank cap .....                                     | 22 |
| Electric moon roof .....                                | 24 |

## Keys

### **This key works in every lock.**

Since the side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



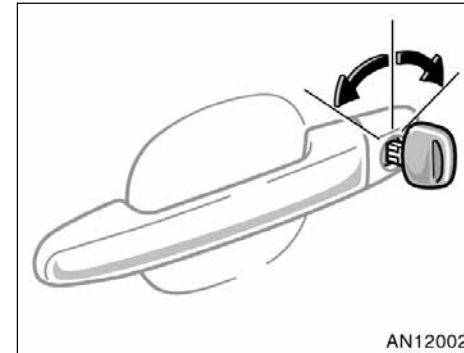
### **KEY NUMBER PLATE**

**Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

## Side doors—



### **LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY**

**Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.**

To lock: Turn the key forward.

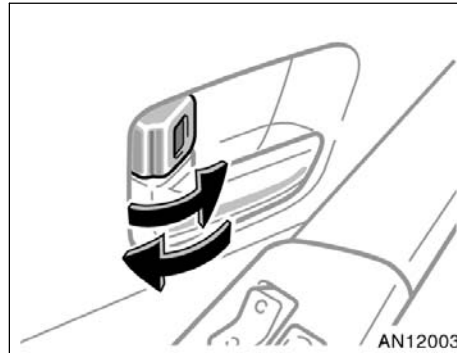
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

Vehicles with power door lock system—

All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with either front door. In the driver's door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver's door and twice in succession will unlock all the side doors and back door simultaneously.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

When the interior light dial is in the DOOR position, and all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously with a key or wireless remote control transmitter, the interior lights come on for about 15 seconds and then fade out, even if the door is not opened. (For further information, see "Interior/instrument panel light control" on page 79 in Section 1-4.)



### LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

#### Move the lock knob.

To lock: Push the knob forward.

To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock knobs are in the locked position.

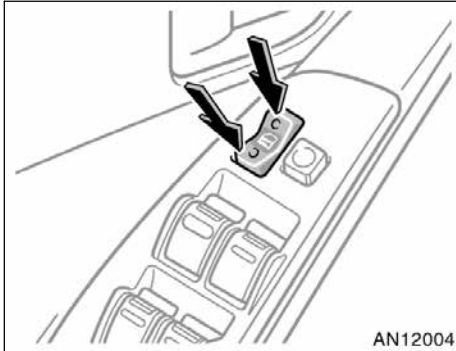
### CAUTION

**Do not pull the inside handle of the front doors while driving. The doors will open and an accident may occur. Toyota strongly recommends that all children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

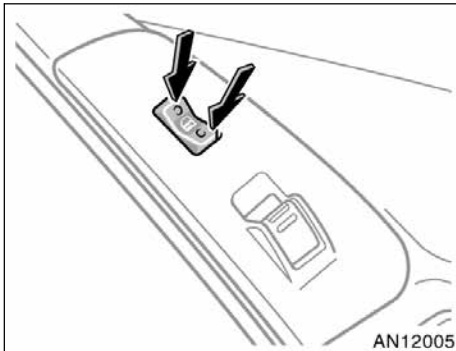
Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

Vehicles with power door lock system—Doors cannot be locked when either front door is open and the key is in the ignition.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



Driver's side



Passenger's side

### LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

#### Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.

To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

Operating the switch simultaneously locks or unlocks all the side doors and back door.

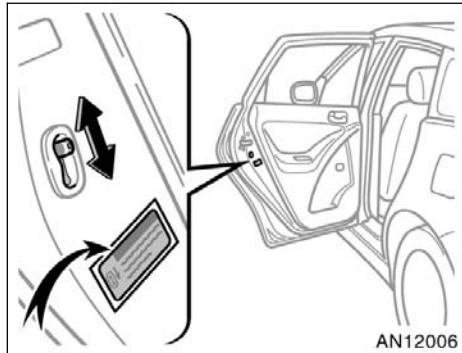
If you do either of the followings, no side door or back door can be unlocked with the power door lock switch.

- Lock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter when the front doors are closed.
- Open the driver's door or front passenger's door and move the inside lock knobs of both front doors to the lock position, then close the front doors.

The power door lock switch can be reset in the following ways.

- Turn the ignition key to "ON".
- Unlock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.

- Unlock the driver's door or front passenger's door with the inside lock knob, and then unlock all the side doors and back door with the power door lock switch.



**REAR DOOR CHILD-PROTECTORS**

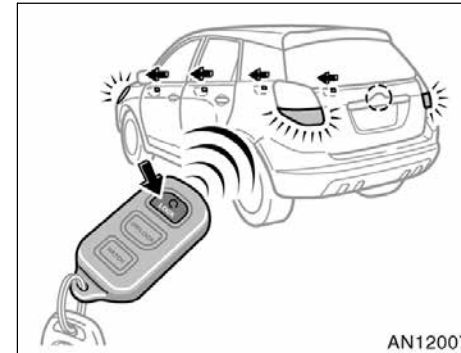
Move the lock lever to the "LOCK" position as shown on the label.

This feature allows you to lock a rear door so it can be opened from the outside only, not from inside. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

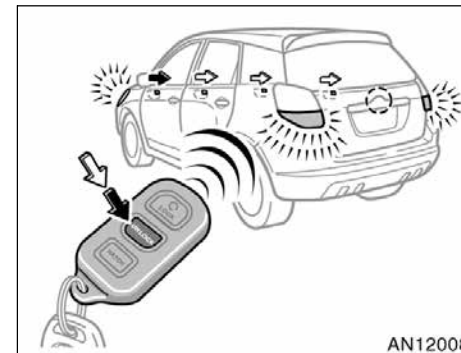
**CAUTION**

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle during an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

**—Wireless remote control**



Locking operation



Unlocking operation

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

**The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the side doors and back door, open the glass hatch or activate the "PANIC" mode from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.**

### **LOCKING AND UNLOCKING THE SIDE DOORS AND BACK DOOR**

**To lock and unlock all the side doors and back door, push the switches of the transmitter slowly and securely.**

To lock: Push the "LOCK" switch. All the side doors and back door are locked simultaneously. At this time, turn signal lights flash once.

Check to see that all the side doors and back door are securely locked.

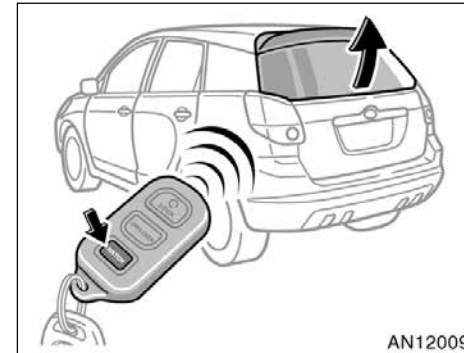
If any of side doors or back door is not securely closed, or if the key is in the ignition switch, locking cannot be performed by the "LOCK" switch.

To unlock: Push the "UNLOCK" switch once to unlock the driver's door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the side doors and back door simultaneously. At this time, turn signal lights flash twice.

When the interior light dial is in the DOOR position, and all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously with a wireless remote control transmitter, the interior lights come on for about 15 seconds and then fade out, even if the door is not opened. (For further information, see "Interior/instrument panel light control" on page 79 in Section 1-4.)

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again.

If the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the button and then push again.



### **OPENING THE GLASS HATCH**

**To open the glass hatch, push the "HATCH" switch of the transmitter for 1 second.**

If the key is in the ignition switch, the glass hatch cannot be opened by the "HATCH" switch.

See "Glass hatch" on page 18 in this section.



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



### “PANIC” SWITCH

**Pushing the “PANIC” switch blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights, turn signal lights and interior lights.**

The “PANIC” switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, do the following:

- Push the “PANIC” switch once again.
- Unlock any of side doors, back door or glass hatch with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.

- Turn the ignition key from the “LOCK” to “ON” position.

The “PANIC” mode does not work when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

### WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- Do not leave the transmitter on places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

You can use up to 4 wireless remote control transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not actuate the doors or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

- The battery may have been consumed. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see “REPLACING TRANSMITTER BATTERY”.

If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See “If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter” on page 217 in Section 4.)

**MODEL/FCC ID: GQ43VT27R  
CAN: 1470 104 105A  
MADE IN U.S.A.**

This complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### REPLACING TRANSMITTER BATTERY

For replacement, use a CR2016 lithium battery or equivalent.



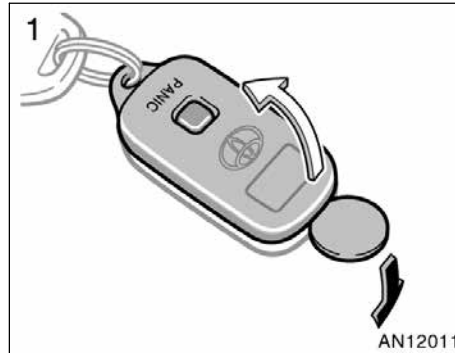
#### CAUTION

Special care should be taken that small children do not swallow the removed transmitter battery or components.

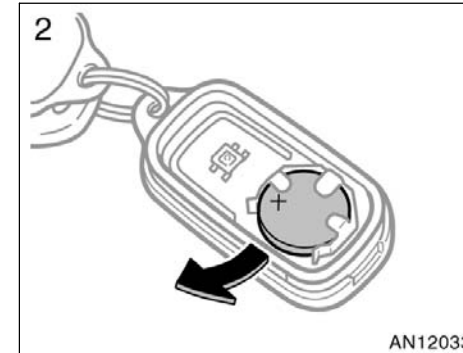
#### NOTICE

- ◆ *During replacing the transmitter battery, do not push the "LOCK", "UNLOCK" and "HATCH" switches many times.*
- ◆ *When replacing the transmitter battery, be careful not to lose the components.*
- ◆ *Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.*
- ◆ *Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.*

Replace the transmitter battery by the following procedures:



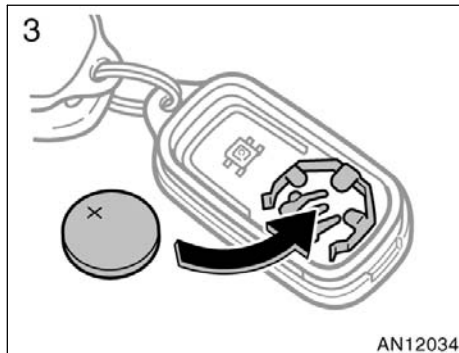
1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.



2. Remove the discharged transmitter battery.

#### NOTICE

**Do not bend the terminals.**



3. Put a new transmitter battery with positive (+) side up.

Close the transmitter case securely.

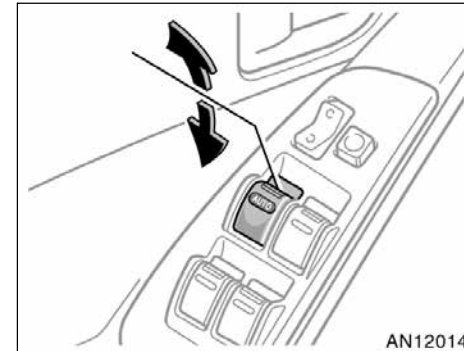
**NOTICE**

- ◆ *Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery should be faced correctly.*
- ◆ *Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.*
- ◆ *Do not touch or move any components inside of the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.*

- ◆ *Be careful not to bend the electrode of the transmitter battery insertion and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.*
- ◆ *Close the transmitter case securely.*

After replacing battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

**Power windows**



**The windows can be operated with the switch on each side door.**

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

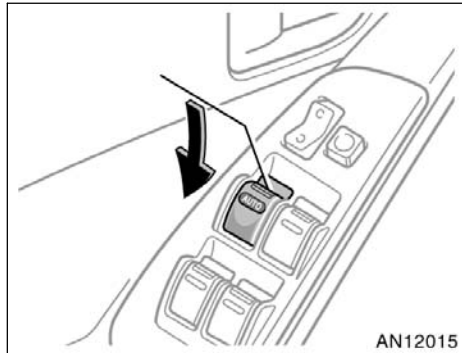
**OPERATING THE DRIVER'S WINDOW**

**Use the switch on the driver's door.**

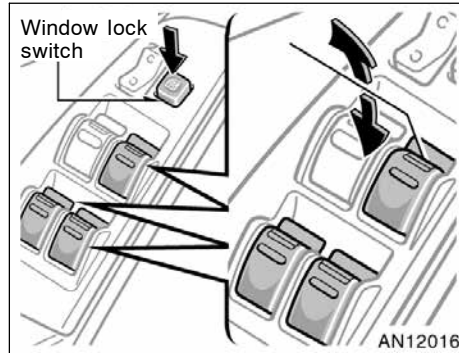
**Normal operation:** The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.

To close: Pull up the switch.



**Automatic operation (to open only):** Push the switch completely down and then release it. The window will fully open. To stop the window partway, lightly pull the switch up and then release it.



**OPERATING THE PASSENGERS' WINDOWS**

**Use the switch on each passenger's door or the switches on the driver's door that control each passenger's window.**

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.

To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passengers' windows cannot be operated.

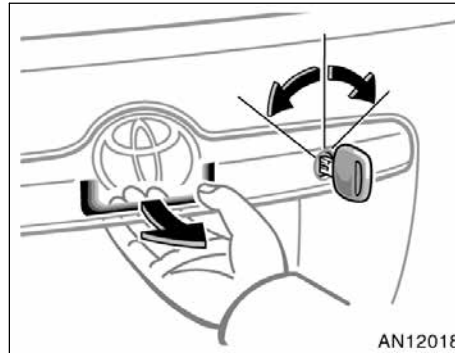


**CAUTION**

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- Always make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle before you close the power windows. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure that he/she operates the windows safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.
- Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended children can be involved in serious accidents.

### Back door



#### LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

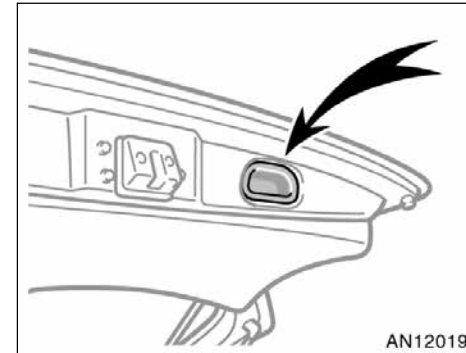
To lock: Turn the key clockwise.

If you turn the key fully clockwise, the glass hatch will open. (See "Glass hatch" on page 18 in this section.)

To unlock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

To open the back door, pull the lock release lever.

Operating the power door lock switch or wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See "Side doors" on page 8 in this section.)



#### When closing the back door, use the inside handle for easier reach to the back door.

To close the back door, lower it and press down on it. After closing the back door, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 178 in Section 2 for precautions to observe in loading luggage.

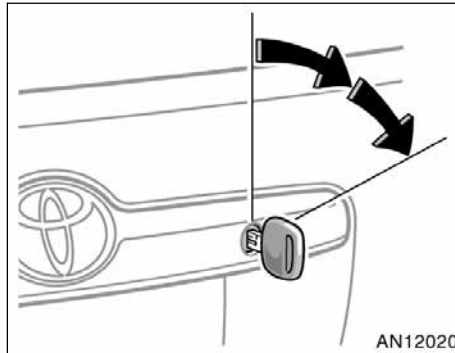
**CAUTION**

Keep the back door and glass hatch closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the back door and glass hatch dampers, do not apply any force, paint or let any other foreign matter on them.

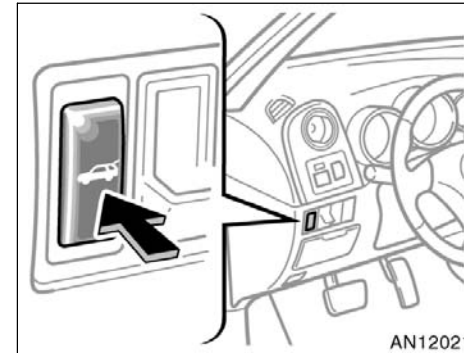
### Glass hatch



#### OPENING THE GLASS HATCH WITH THE KEY

Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it fully clockwise (one step further than the back door locking position).

The glass hatch can be opened with the wireless remote control transmitter. See “—Wireless remote control” on page 11 in this section.



#### OPENING THE GLASS HATCH WITH THE GLASS HATCH OPENER SWITCH

Push the glass hatch opener switch when the vehicle is stopped.

**CAUTION**

Do not open the glass hatch while the vehicle is moving.

If you do either of the followings, the glass hatch cannot be opened with the glass hatch opener switch.

- Lock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter when the front doors are closed.
- Open the driver's door or front passenger's door and move the inside lock knobs of both front doors to the lock position, then close the front doors.

The glass hatch opener switch can be reset in the following ways.

- Turn the ignition key to "ON".
- Unlock all the doors with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.
- Unlock the driver's door or front passenger's door with the inside lock knob, and then unlock all the doors with the power door lock switch.

#### CLOSING THE GLASS HATCH

**Lower the glass hatch and push the lower center of it until it is locked.**

When you open the back door with the glass hatch opened, the glass hatch will be closed. After closing the back door, you should check the glass hatch fully closed.

See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 178 in Section 2 for precautions to observe in loading luggage.

#### CAUTION

**Keep the back door and glass hatch closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

#### NOTICE

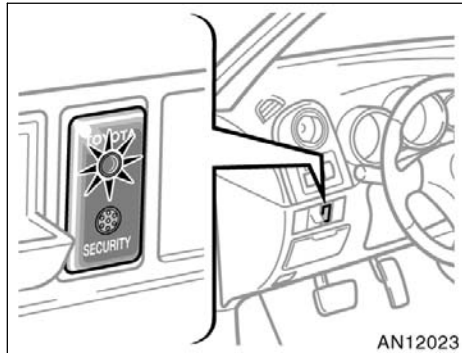
***To prevent damage to the back door and glass hatch dampers, do not apply any force, paint or let any other foreign matter on them.***

#### Toyota vehicle intrusion protection system (TVIP)



TVIP is a theft deterrent system. If someone attempts to damage or break into your vehicle, the system sounds the alarm while flashing the lights.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



### SETTING THE SYSTEM

You can set the system as follows.

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
3. Close all the side doors, back door and glass hatch securely.
4. Lock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter. At this time, the TVIP indicator light comes on.

The system will be set in 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start to flash.

5. Make sure that the indicator light flashes. Then you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system because unlocking from the inside activates the alarm.

### Activating the alarm

**If the system detects a threat to the vehicle, it sounds the alarm for one minute while flashing headlights and turn signal lights. Also, the interior lights turn on when the interior light dial is in the DOOR position.**

The system detects a threat under any of the following conditions:

- Either of the front doors is unlocked by means other than the key or wireless remote control transmitter.

If the key is not in the ignition switch, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again.

- Any of the side doors, back door or glass hatch are forcibly opened.

The alarm will activate when the back door is unlocked with a key. Cancel the system before unlocking the back door.

- The side windows are tapped or broken.
- The battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.
- The ignition is hotwired.

After one minute, the alarm automatically stops and the indicator light starts flashing again.

### Reactivating the alarm

Once set, until you cancel the system, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm has stopped.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in "Activating the alarm".

### Stopping the alarm

You can stop the alarm in either of the following ways:

- Unlock any of the side doors with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.
- Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.



### CANCELLING THE SYSTEM

You can cancel the system as described in "Stopping the alarm".

If you cancel the system by unlocking any of the side doors but no door is opened within 30 seconds, all the side doors and back door lock automatically and the system will be set again.

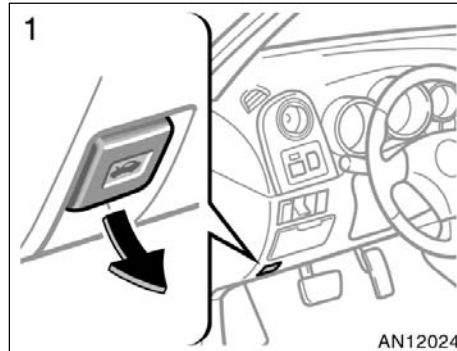
### TESTING THE SYSTEM

You can check the system operation as follows.

1. Open all the windows.
2. Set the system as described in "SETTING THE SYSTEM".
3. Unlock the driver's door with the inside lock knob. The system should activate and the alarm should sound.
4. Stop the alarm as described in "Stopping the alarm".
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 for the other doors. (For rear side doors, unlock and then open the doors in step 3.)

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### Hood

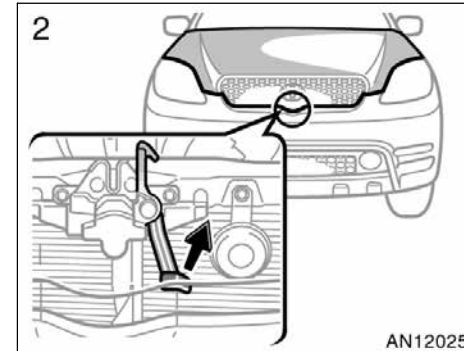


To open the hood:

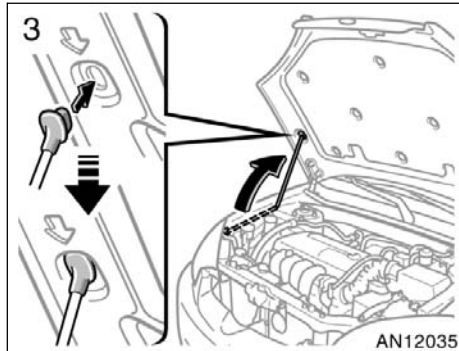
1. Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.

#### CAUTION

**Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.**




2. In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



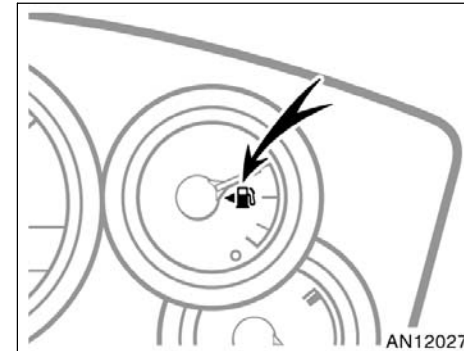
**3. Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.**

To insert the support rod into the slot, move it straight up. If it is moved to the side or toward the inside of the vehicle, it may become detached.

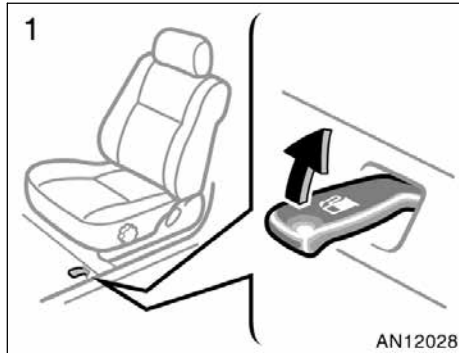
Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. and return the support rod to its clip—this prevents rattles. Then lower the hood and make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

|  |
|--|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>   |
| After inserting the support rod into the slot, make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.               |
| <b>NOTICE</b>  |
| <i>Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.</i> |

**Fuel tank cap**



This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.

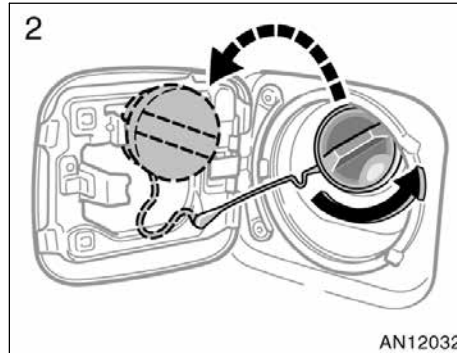


1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever up.

When refueling, turn off the engine.

**CAUTION**

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.
- When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.



2. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap slowly counterclockwise, then pause slightly before removing it. After removing the cap, hang it on the cap hanger.

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened. When installing, turn the cap clockwise till you hear a click.

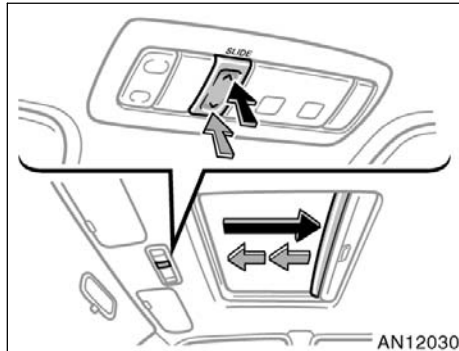
If the cap is not tightened securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

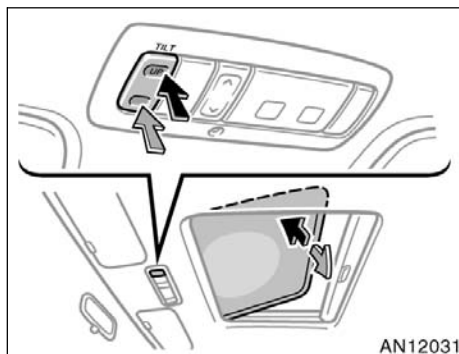
**CAUTION**

- Make sure the cap is tightened securely to prevent fuel spillage in case of an accident.
- Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.

## Electric moon roof



Sliding operation



Tilting operation

**To operate the moon roof, use the switch beside the personal light.**

The key must be in the "ON" position.

Sun shade operation—

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

Sliding operation—

To open: Push the switch on the rear side.

The sun shade will be opened together with the roof.

To close: Push the switch on the front side.

As a precaution when closing, the roof stops at the half closed position before fully closing. Therefore, release the switch and then push it again to close it completely.

Tilting operation—

To tilt up: Push the switch on the "UP" side.

To lower: Push the switch on the opposite side of the "UP" side.

You may stop the moon roof at any desired position. The roof will move while the switch is being pushed and stop when released except to slide open.

### CAUTION

**To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

- While the vehicle is moving, always keep the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, they could be seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.
- Always make sure nobody places his/her head, hands and other parts of the body in the roof opening before you close the roof. If someone's neck, head or hand get caught in the closing roof, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone close the roof, first make sure it is safe to do so.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

- Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the moon roof switches and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended children can be involved in serious accidents.
- Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 1-3**

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

#### **Seats, Seat belts, Steering wheel and Mirrors**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Seats .....  | 28 |
| Front seats .....                                  | 28 |
| Fold-down rear seat .....                          | 31 |
| Head restraints .....                              | 32 |
| Seat belts .....                                   | 33 |
| SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag ..... | 40 |
| SRS side airbags .....                             | 48 |
| Child restraint .....                              | 53 |
| Tilt steering wheel .....                          | 69 |
| Outside rear view mirrors .....                    | 70 |
| Anti-glare inside rear view mirror .....           | 71 |
| Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror .....      | 72 |
| Vanity mirrors .....                               | 73 |

## Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

### CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow sitting on top of a folded-down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or properly restrained by seat belts can be severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.
- During driving, do not allow passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

## Front seats— —Front seat precautions (on vehicles with SRS side airbags)

### CAUTION

The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.

- Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the front seats with the side airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer if you insist on modifications of this kind.

## —Seat adjustment precautions

Adjust the driver's seat so that the foot pedals, steering wheel and instrument panel controls are within easy reach of the driver.

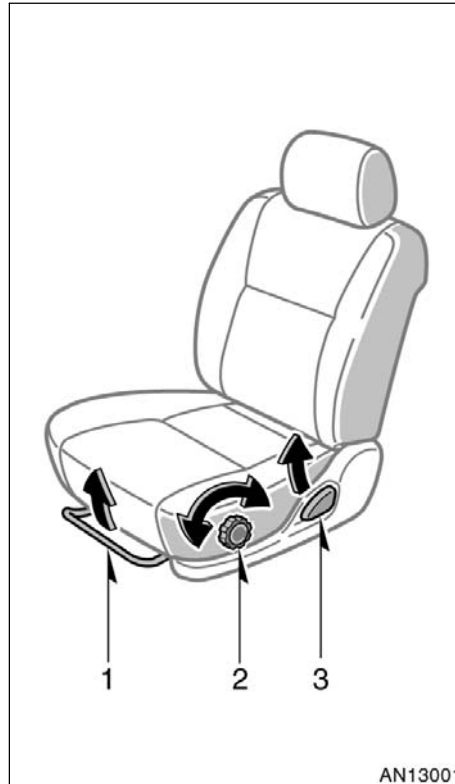
### CAUTION

- Adjustments should not be made while the vehicle is moving, as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- When adjusting the seat, be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seat position, try sliding it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the seatback, push back your body to make sure it is locked in position.
- Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



—Adjusting front seats

● While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise you may catch and injure your hands or fingers.



**1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER**

Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

**2. SEAT CUSHION HEIGHT ADJUSTING KNOB**

Turn the knob either way.

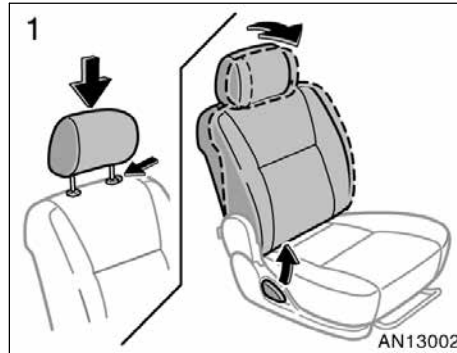
**3. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER**

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

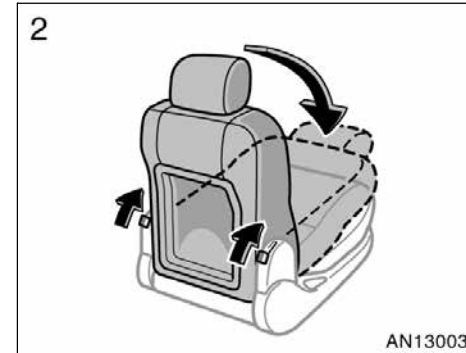
—Fold-down front passenger's seat

**CAUTION**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of personal injury.



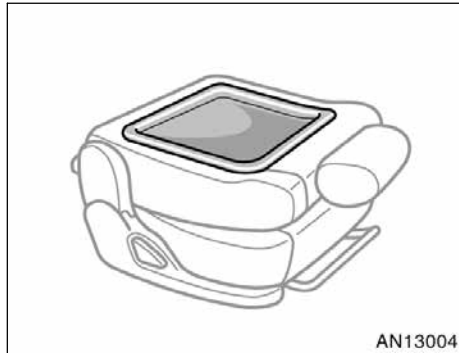
1. Lower the head restraint to the lowest position and fix the seatback at the most upright lock position.



2. Pull up either seatback lock release knob beside the seatback and fold the seatback down.

**CAUTION**

Do not sit on or place anything on the folded seatback to avoid serious injury while the vehicle is moving.



You can use the front passenger's seatback as a temporary table only when the vehicle is stopped.

**CAUTION**

To avoid serious injury:

- Do not set up the seatback table while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not sit on the seatback table.

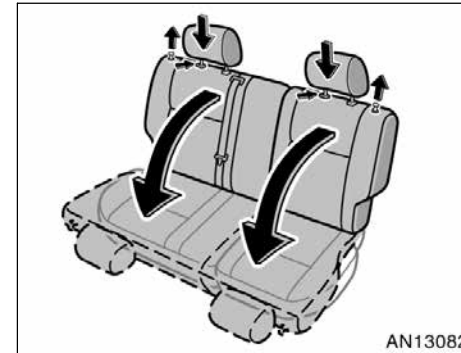
**NOTICE**

To prevent the seat from damaging, avoid putting heavy loads on the temporary table.

**CAUTION**

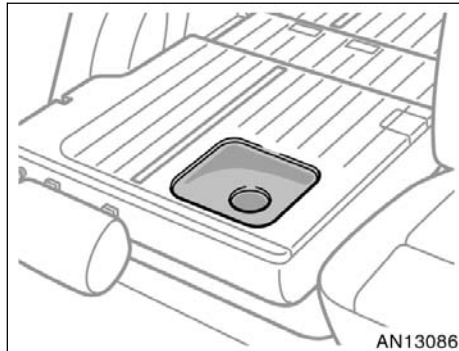
When returning the seatback to the upright position, make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback. Failure to do so will prevent seat belt from operating properly.

### Fold-down rear seat



**Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Pull up the lock release button and fold the seatback down.**

Each seatback can be folded separately. This will enlarge the luggage compartment as far as the seatbacks. See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 178 in Section 2 for precautions in loading luggage.



You can use the rear right side seatback as a temporary table only when the vehicle is stopped.

**CAUTION**

To avoid serious injury:

- Do not set up the seatback table while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not sit on the seatback table.

**NOTICE**

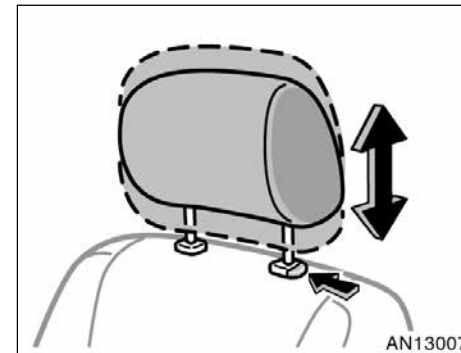
To prevent the seat from damaging, avoid putting heavy loads on the temporary table.

**CAUTION**

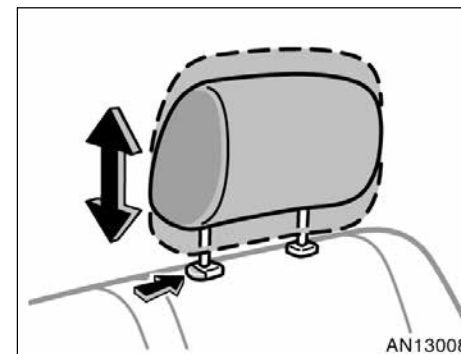
When returning the seatback to the upright position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback and that the red mark at the button on the top of the seatback cannot be seen. Failure to do so will prevent seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback and are arranged in the proper position and are ready to use.

### Head restraints



Front



Rear

**For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.**

To raise: Pull it up.

To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

 **CAUTION**

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

**Seat belts—  
—Seat belt precautions**

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

**Child.** Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts. See "Child restraint" on page 53 for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow the child to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. It does not provide sufficient restraint.

**Pregnant woman.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

**Injured person.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

 CAUTION

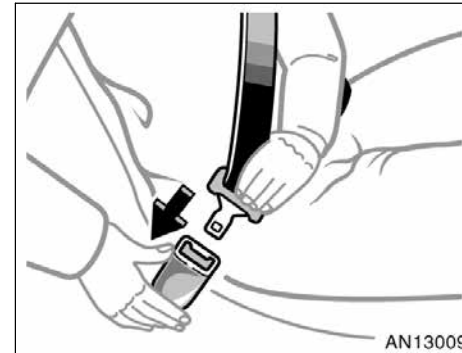
Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.
- Avoid reclining the seatbacks too much. The seat belts provide maximum protection when the seatbacks are in the upright position. (Refer to the seat adjustment instructions.)
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or side doors.

- Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.
- Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners—they may severely weaken the belts. (See “Cleaning the interior” on page 223 in Section 5.)
- Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

—Front and rear seat belts



Adjust the seat as needed (font seats only) and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

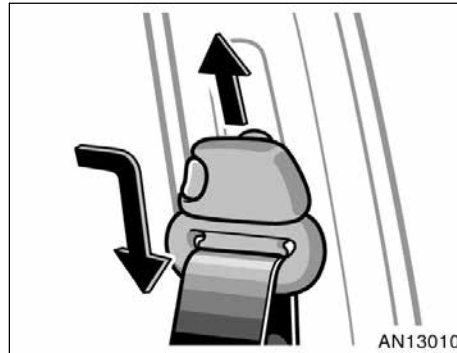
The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.



### CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.

### CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.

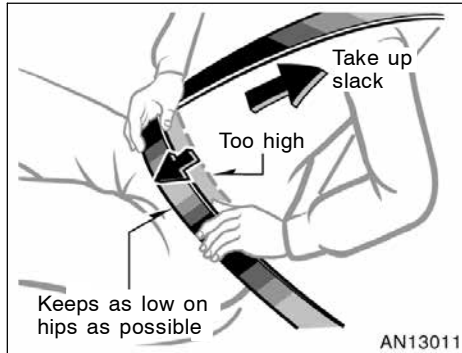
Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

**Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.**

To raise: Slide the anchor up.

To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment, make sure the anchor is locked in position.

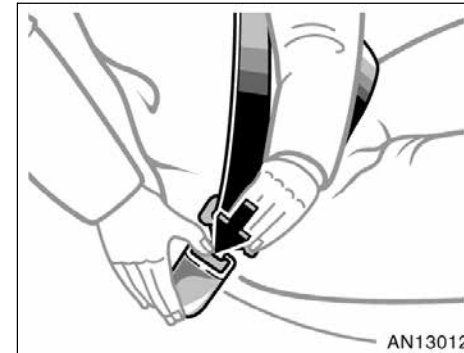


**Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.**

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

**CAUTION**

- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.
- For your safety, do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.



**To release the belt, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract.**


If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.



### —Seat belt extender

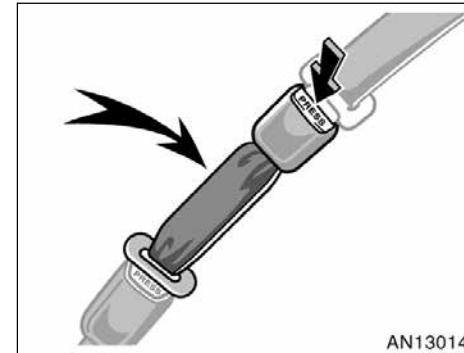
If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

Please contact your local Toyota dealer so that the dealer can order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

 **CAUTION**

**When using the seat belt extender, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of vehicle accident, increasing the chance of personal injury.**

- **Never use the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without it.**
- **Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, for another person, or at a different seating position than the one originally intended.**




To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the “PRESS” signs on the buckle-release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

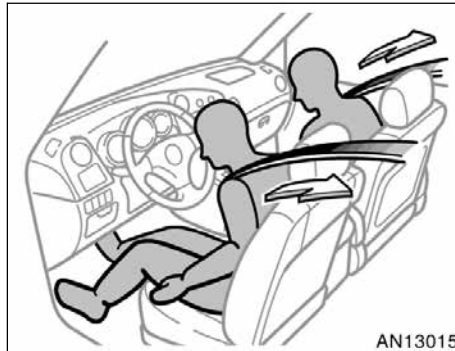
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle-release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

—Front seat belt pretensioners

 **CAUTION**

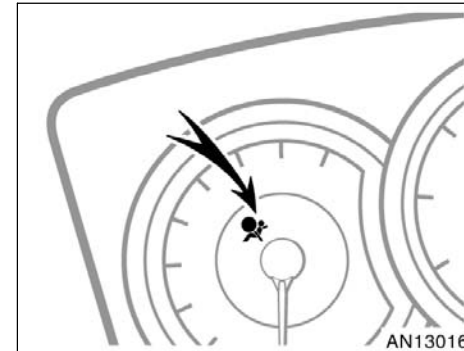
- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the seat belt extender is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.



The driver and front passenger's seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

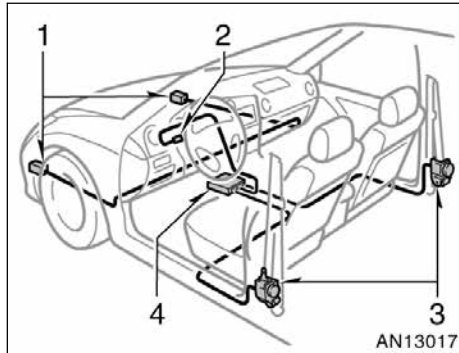
When the airbag sensor detects the shock of a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back in by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the front seat occupants.

The front seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 86 in Section 1-5.)



The front seat belt pretensioner system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Front seat belt pretensioner assemblies
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The front seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the front seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of smoke-like gas may be released. This gas is harmless and does not indicate that a fire is occurring.

Once the front seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

**CAUTION**

**Do not modify, remove, strike or open the front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Doing so may cause sudden operation of the front seat belt pretensioners or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.**

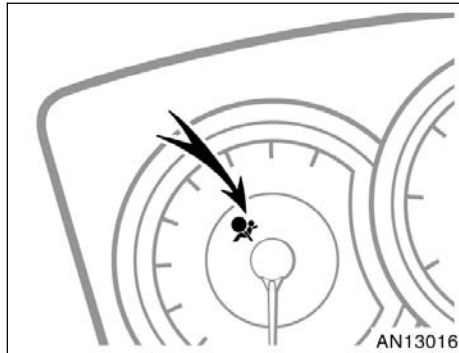
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injuries. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repairs and modifications.**

**NOTICE**

**Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the front seat belt pretensioners in some cases.**

- ◆ **Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player**
- ◆ **Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies**
- ◆ **Modification of the suspension system**
- ◆ **Modification of the front end structure**
- ◆ **Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end**
- ◆ **Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console**

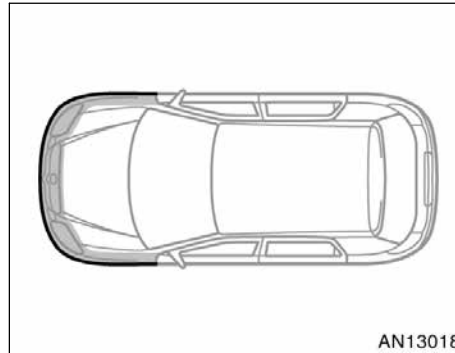
## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



This front seat belt pretensioner system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.
- If either front seat belt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant front seat belt pretensioner.

40

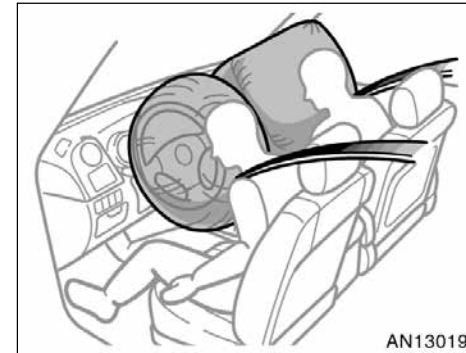


In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the front seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either front seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

2003 MY COROLLA MATRIX\_U (OM12767U)

## SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag



**The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.**

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS front airbags help to reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's head or chest caused by directly hitting the steering wheel or dashboard. The front passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Be sure to wear your seat belt properly.

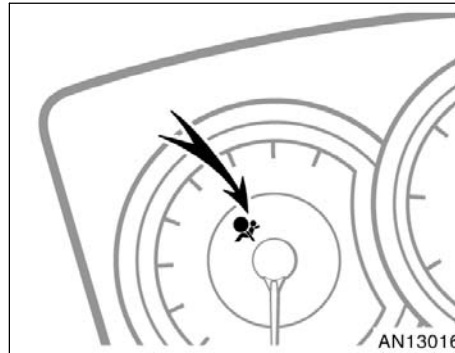
## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which will record the use of the seat belt restraint system by the driver and front passenger when the SRS airbags are inflated.

### CAUTION

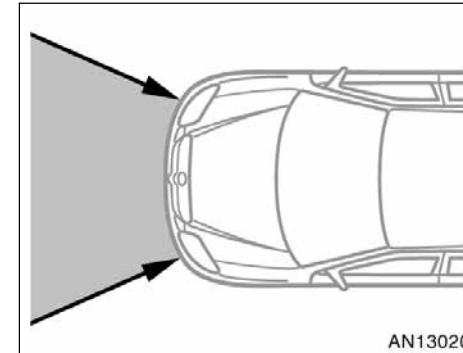
The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.
- All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 86 in Section 1-5.)



The SRS front airbag system is designed to activate in response to a severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration.

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when impacting straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

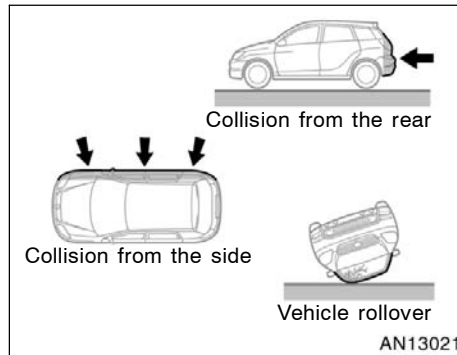
If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the SRS front airbags may not deploy.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

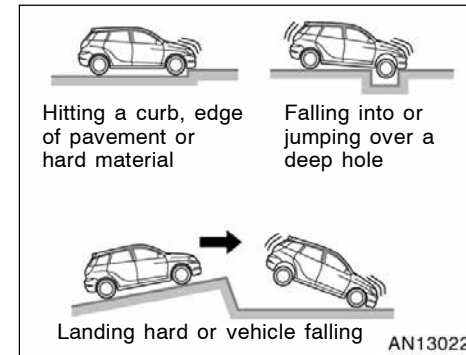
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if it is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the nose of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions at the lower zone of airbag sensor detection and activation the SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioners will not operate all together.

For the safety of all occupants, always wear your seat belts properly.

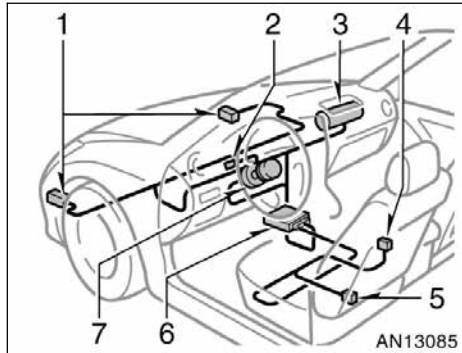


**The SRS front airbags are not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision.**



**The front SRS airbags may deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.**

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



The SRS airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
4. Driver's seat belt buckle switch
5. Driver's seat position sensor
6. Airbag sensor assembly
7. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe frontal impact, the sensor detects deceleration and the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This gas is normally harmless; however, for those who have delicate skin, it may cause a minor skin irritation. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

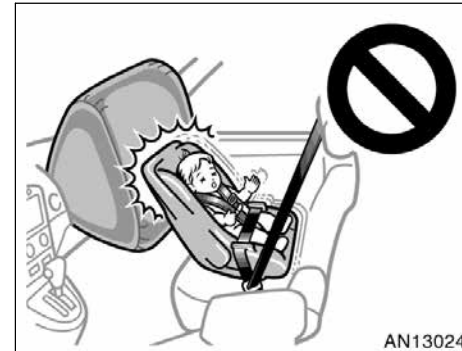
Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, dashboard) may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may break the windshield as the vehicle buckles. In vehicles with a passenger airbag the windshield may also be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

 CAUTION

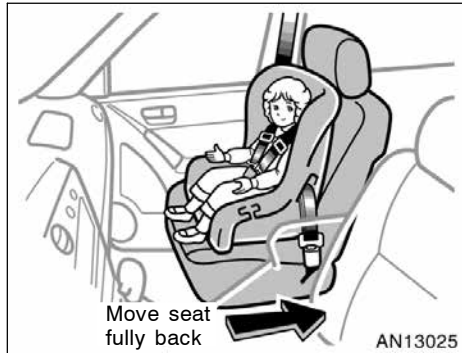
• The SRS airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and front passenger side seat belt systems. The front seat occupants can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 33 in this section.

• Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying front airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.



• Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.





- On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, because the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.



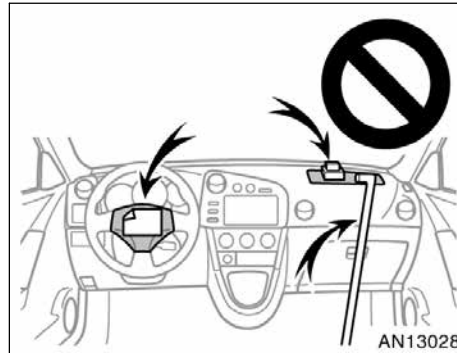
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of the deploying front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean over the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front airbags inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



- Do not allow a child to stand up or to kneel on the front passenger seat, since the front airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.



- Do not put objects or your pets on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

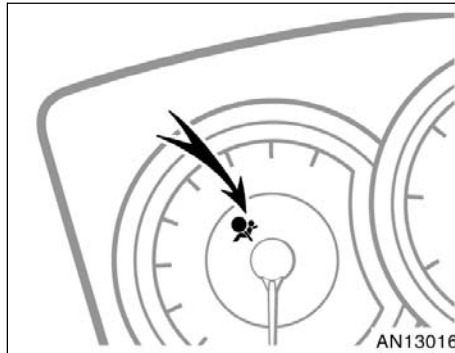
- Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover or front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag, airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may cause sudden SRS front airbag inflation or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repairs and modifications.

**NOTICE**

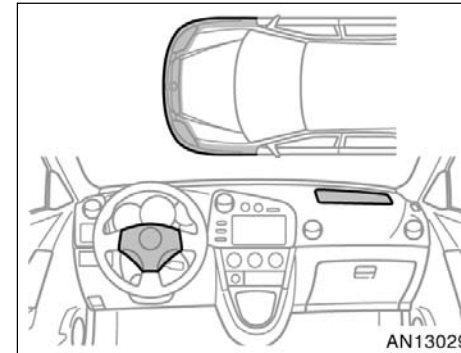
*Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS front airbag system in some cases.*

- ◆ *Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player*
- ◆ *Modification of the suspension system*
- ◆ *Modification of the front end structure*
- ◆ *Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end*
- ◆ *Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag*



This SRS front airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on while driving.



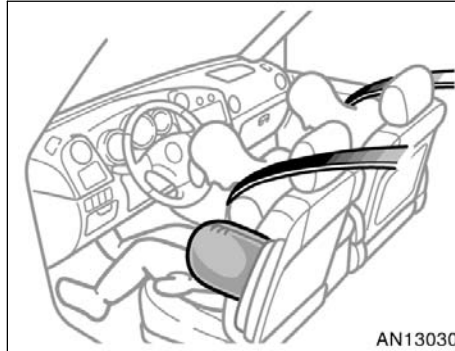
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

**NOTICE**

***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.***

**SRS side airbags**



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS side airbags help to reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest. The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Be sure to wear your seat belt properly.

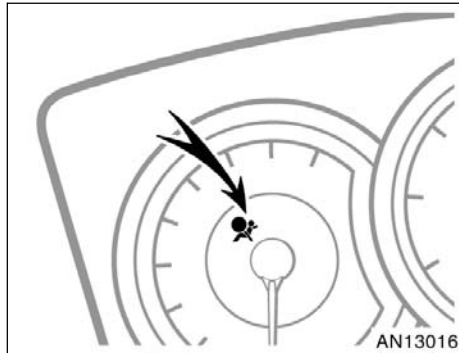
Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which will record the use of the seat belt restraint system by the driver and front passenger when the SRS airbags are inflated.

**CAUTION**

**SRS side airbags inflate with considerable force. To avoid potential death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver and front passenger must:**

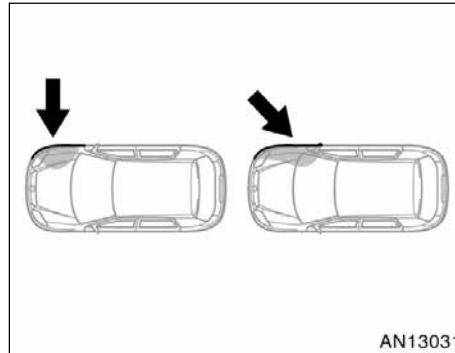
- **Wear their seat belts properly.**
- **Remain properly seated with their back upright and against the seat at all times.**

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags are operating properly.

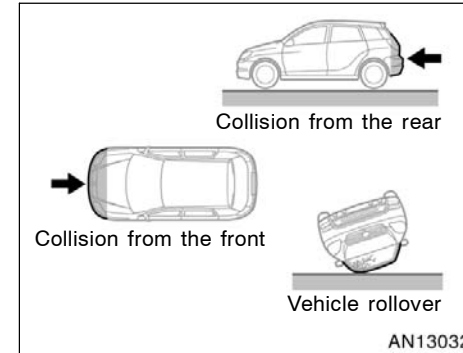
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 86 in Section 1-5.)



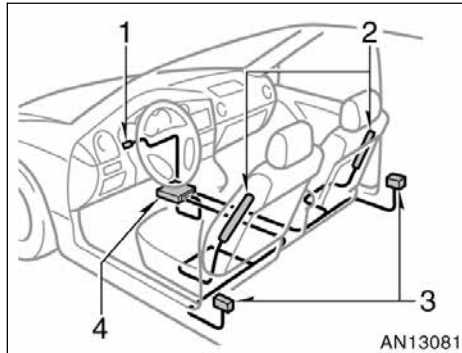
The SRS side airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.

The SRS side airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

For the safety of all occupants, always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS side airbags are not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



The SRS side airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS warning light
2. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. Side airbag sensors
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The SRS side airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side airbag sensor triggers the side airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This gas is normally harmless; however, for those who have delicate skin, it may cause a minor skin irritation. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation.

Deployment of the airbags happen in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

Front seats may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

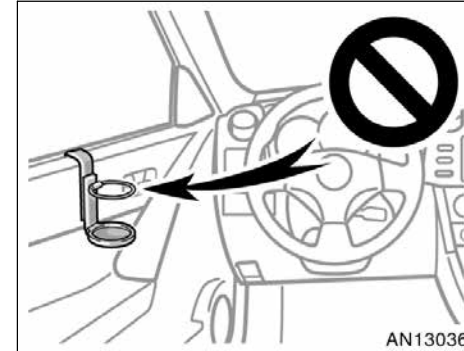
**CAUTION**

- **The SRS side airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and front passenger side seat belt systems. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 33 in this section.**

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.
- Do not allow a child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the front door or the area of the seat from which the side airbag deploys even if he/she is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.



- Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or be seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.
- Sit up straight and well back in the seat, distributing your weight evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the front seats on vehicles with side airbags.



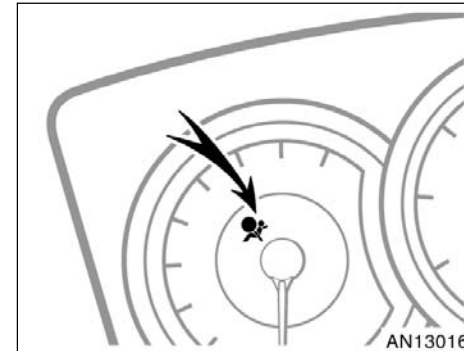
- Do not attach a cup holder or any other device or object on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device or object will be thrown with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
  - Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of front seats with side airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer if you consider modifications of this kind.

**NOTICE**

*Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag system in some cases.*

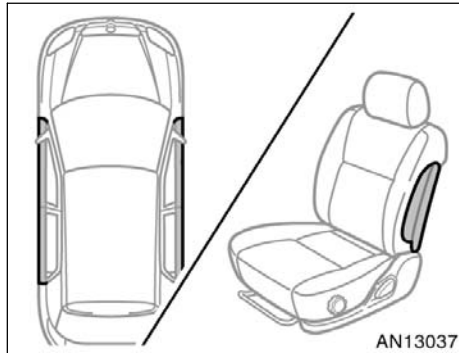
- ◆ *Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player*
- ◆ *Modification of the suspension system*
- ◆ *Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment*
- ◆ *Repairs made on or near the console or front seat*



This SRS side airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or the light remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.





In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS side airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

**NOTICE**

***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.***

**Child restraint—  
—Child restraint precautions**

**Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems for children small enough to use them.**

The laws of all 50 states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAEJ1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. See "Seat belts" on page 33 for details.

**! CAUTION**

- **For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.**

- Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front seat.
- Unless it is unavoidable, do not install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of the deploying front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, because the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure that you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.

### —Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer's instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.



**CAUTION**

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front seat.
- Unless it is unavoidable, do not install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of the deploying front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, because the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- After installing the child restraint system, make sure it is secured in place following the manufacturer's instructions. If it is not restrained securely, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

### —Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child's age and size.

- (A) Infant seat
- (B) Convertible seat
- (C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

Your vehicle has anchor brackets for securing the top strap of a child restraint system.

For instructions about how to use the anchor bracket, see “—Using a top strap” on page 65 in this section.

The child restraint lower anchorages approved for your vehicle may also be used. See “—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages” on page 67 in this section.

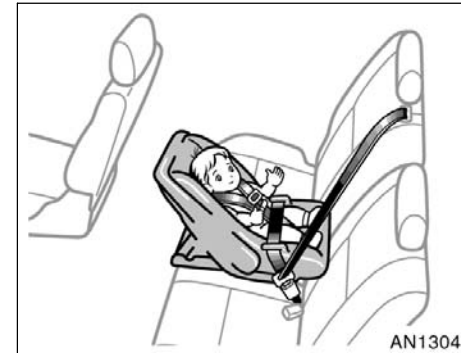
—Installation with seat belt



(A) Infant seat



(C) Booster seat

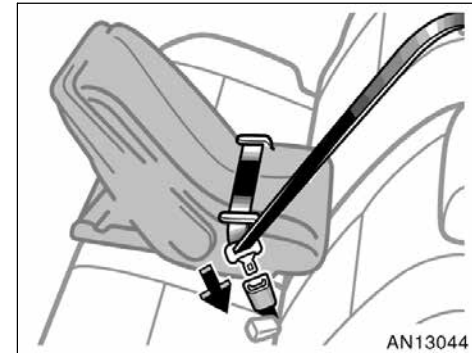


(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat is used in rear-facing position only.



(B) Convertible seat



**⚠ CAUTION**

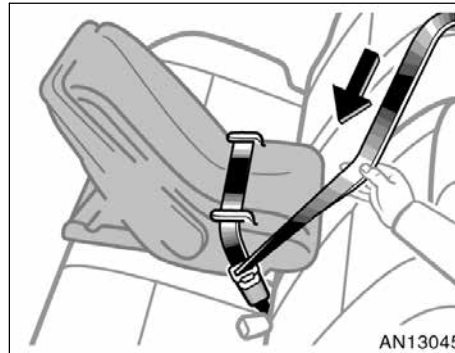
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause death or serious injury to a child and front passenger in case of a sudden braking or a collision.
- If your driving position is not satisfactory, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.

1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

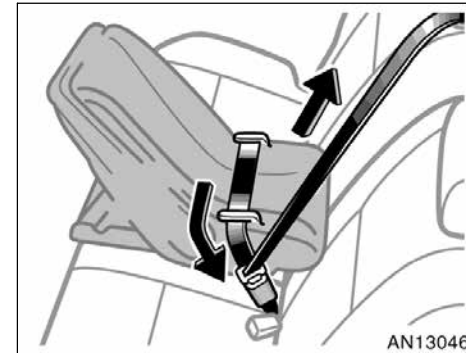
**⚠ CAUTION**

- After inserting the tab, make sure that the tab and buckle are locked, and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

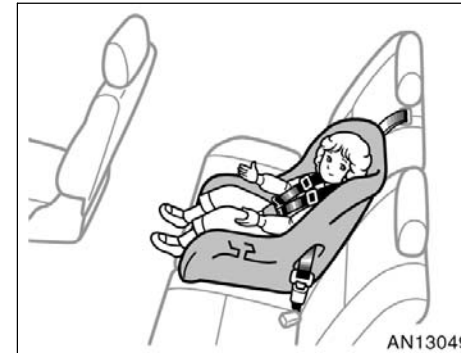
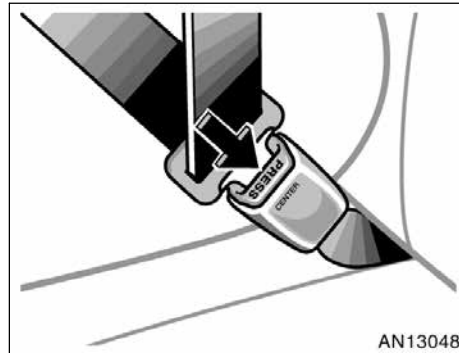
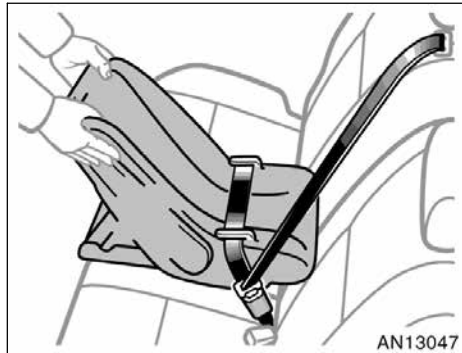


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.



3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.



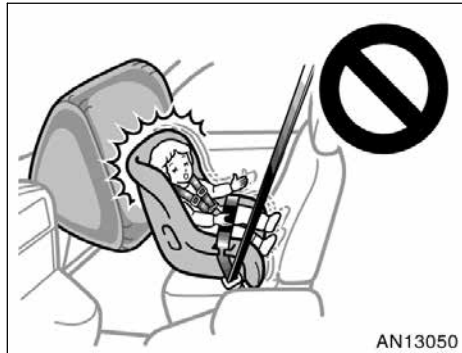
**CAUTION**

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.

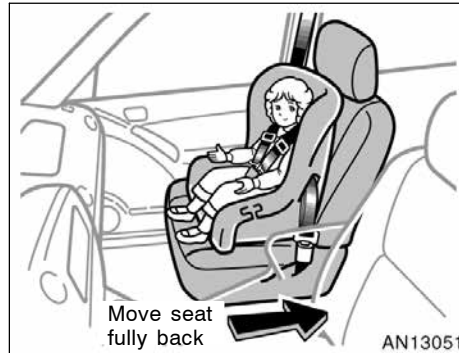
**(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION**

A convertible seat is used in forward-facing or rear-facing position depending on the child's age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instruction about the applicable child's age and size as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



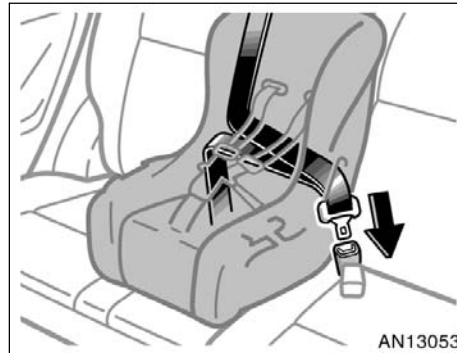
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of the deploying front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, because the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.





- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause death or serious injury to a child and front passenger in case of a sudden braking or a collision.
- If your driving position is not satisfactory, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

**CAUTION**

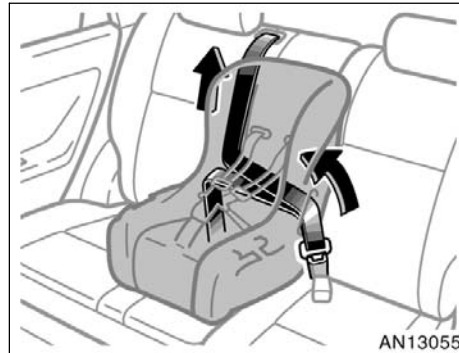
- After inserting the tab, make sure that the tab and buckle are locked, and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

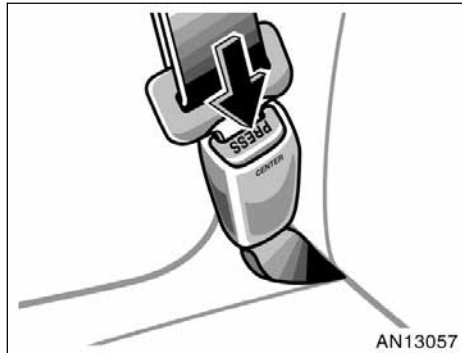


3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

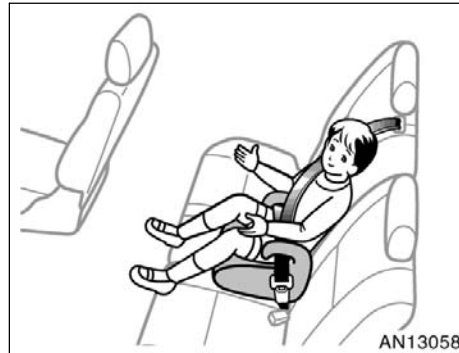


**⚠ CAUTION**

**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

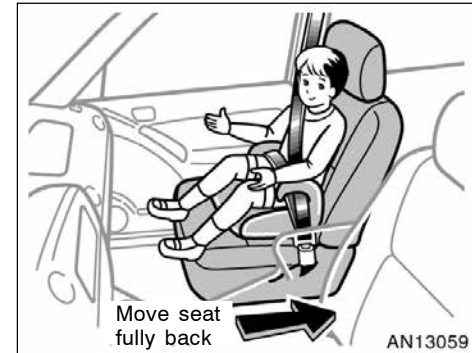


4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



**(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION**

**A booster seat is used in forward-facing position only.**



**⚠ CAUTION**

- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of the deploying front passenger air-bag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

- On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, because the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



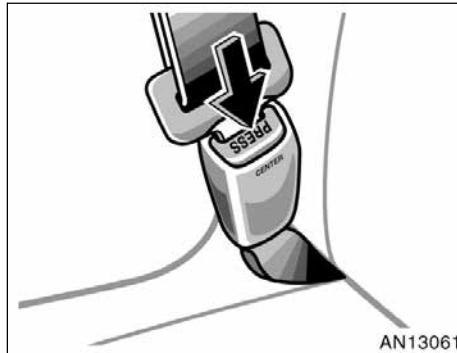
1. Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on child's hips. See "Seat belts" on page 33 for details.

 CAUTION

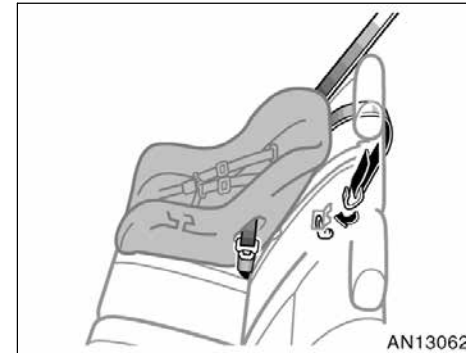
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child's neck, but not falling off child's shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.
- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child's hips as possible.
- For child's safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child's arm.
- After inserting the tab, make sure that the tab and buckle are locked, and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.

● If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the child restraint system until the seat belt is fixed.



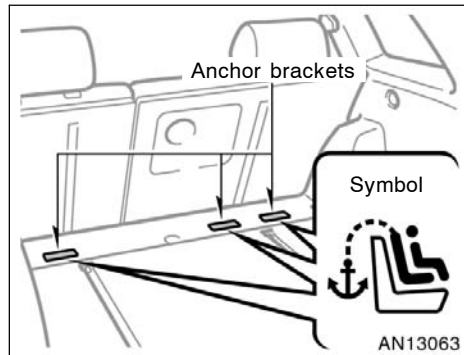
2. To remove the booster seat, press the buckle-release button and allow the belt to retract.

—Using a top strap



Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.

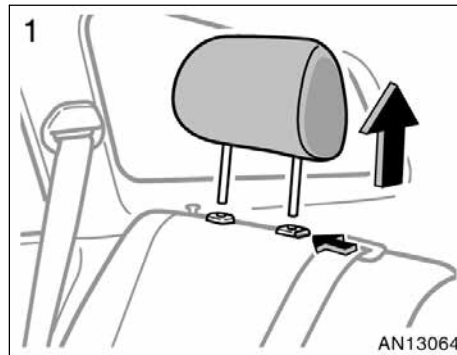
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



Use the anchor brackets on the luggage compartment to attach the top strap.

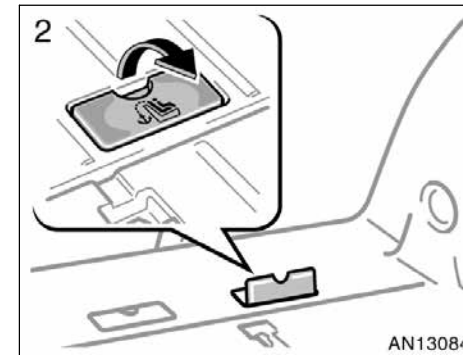
Anchor brackets are installed for each rear seating position.

This symbol indicates the location of the anchor bracket.

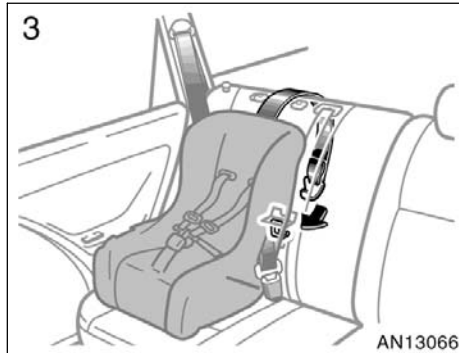


**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET:**

- 1. Outside anchor brackets only—  
Remove the head restraint.**



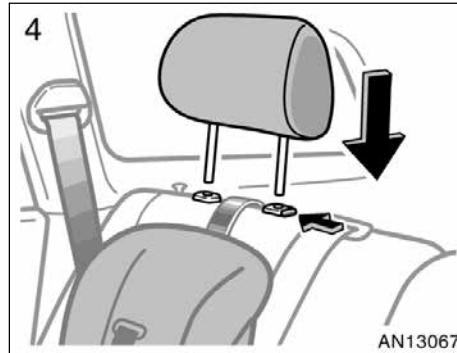
- 2. Open the lid of the anchor bracket.**



**3. Securely fasten the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

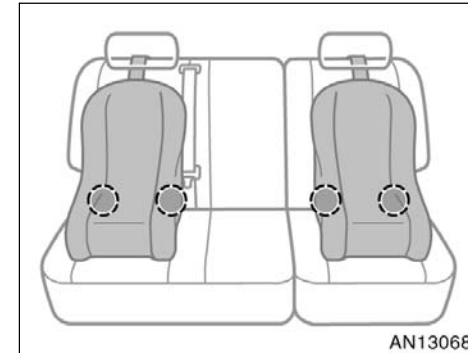
**Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 53 in this section.



**4. Outside anchor brackets only—  
Replace the head restraint.**


**—Installation with child  
restraint lower anchorages**



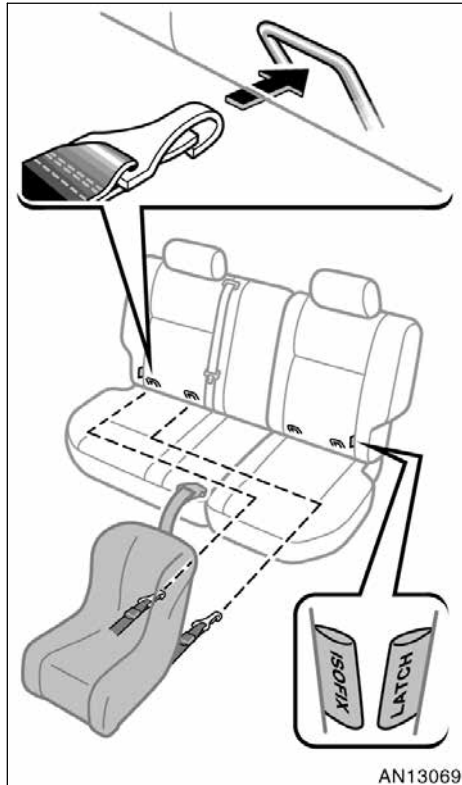
**Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 specifications are installed in the rear seat.**

The anchorages are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seat-back of both outside rear seats.

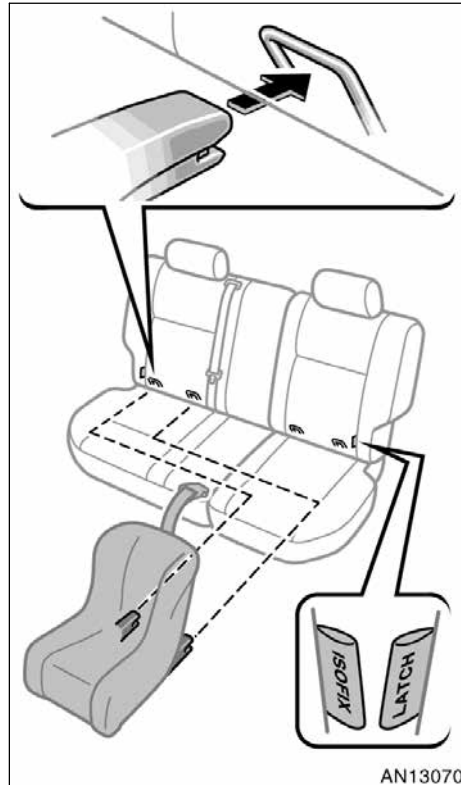
Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.

 **CAUTION**

**Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**



Type A



Type B

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM  
INSTALLATION**

**Type A—**

1. Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seatback.
2. Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.

**Type B—**

1. Widen the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback a little and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the tag on the seatback.
2. Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.

If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see “Using a top strap” on page 65 in this section.)

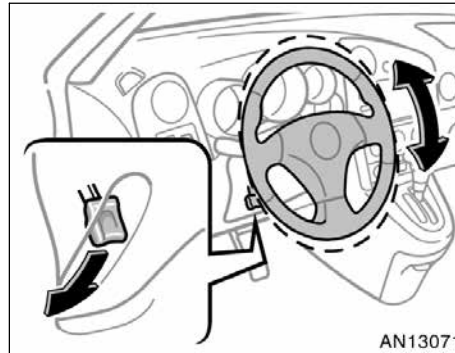
For the installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.



### Tilt steering wheel

**CAUTION**

- When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to make sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.
- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause death or serious injury to a child and front passenger in case of a sudden braking or a collision.

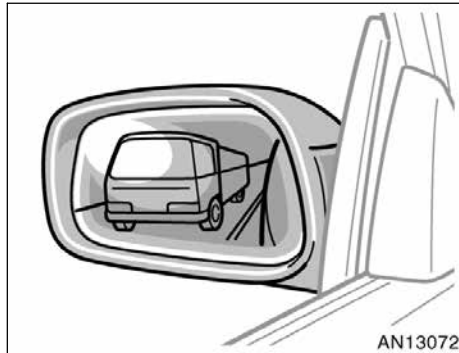


To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, push down the lock release lever, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and return the lever to its original position.

**CAUTION**

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. It may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.

**Outside rear view mirrors—**



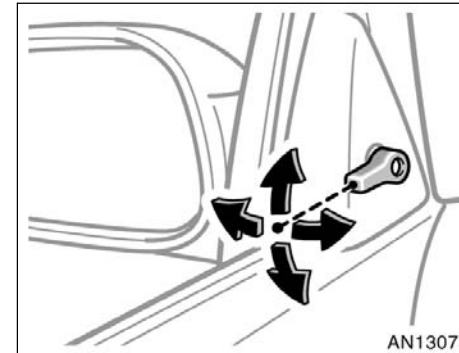
**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.**

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger's side. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

**CAUTION**

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

**—Rear view mirror remote control**

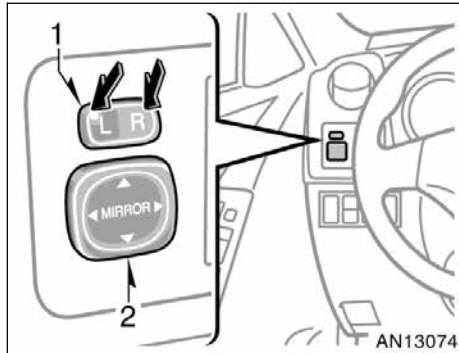


To adjust the rear view mirror, simply operate the control lever.

**NOTICE**

*If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.*

**—Power rear view mirror control**



**To adjust a mirror, use the switches.**

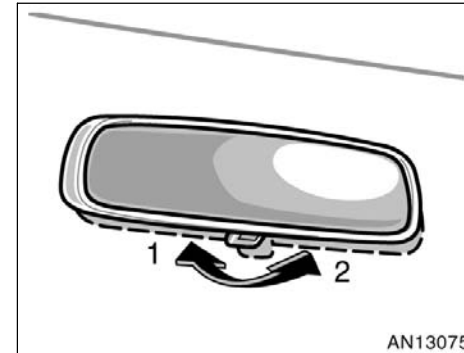
1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted  
Push the switch to “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror  
Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**NOTICE**

*If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.*

**Anti-glare inside rear view mirror**



**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.**

**To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.**

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

Night driving—Lever at position 2

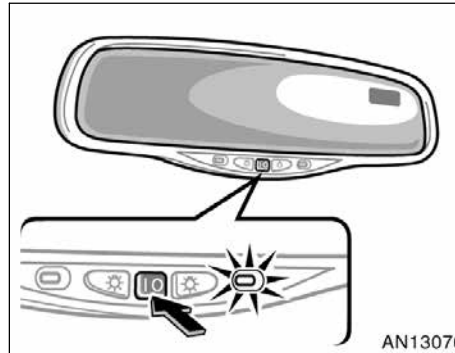
Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.



**CAUTION**

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

**Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror**



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

This mirror is equipped with auto anti-glare function. The function is designed to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving.

When the ignition key is inserted and turned on, the inside rear view mirror always turns on in the automatic function mode.

The indicator illuminates to show you that the function is on.

In automatic function mode, if the mirror detects light from the headlights of the vehicle behind you, the mirror surface darkens slightly to reduce the reflected light.

To turn off the automatic function, push and release the “| O” switch. The indicator light will turn off.

To turn on the automatic function again, push and release the “| O” switch. The indicator light will turn on.

Adjust it before driving so that the rear view is in the best condition.

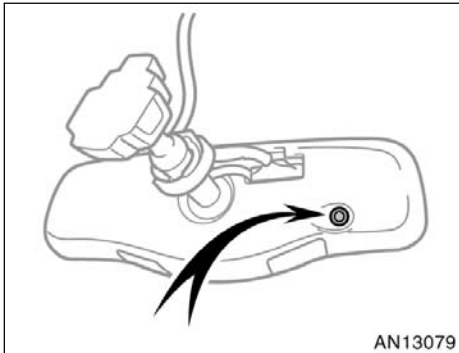
When the inside air temperature is low, it may take a little longer for the mirror to darken in response to the detection of headlights.



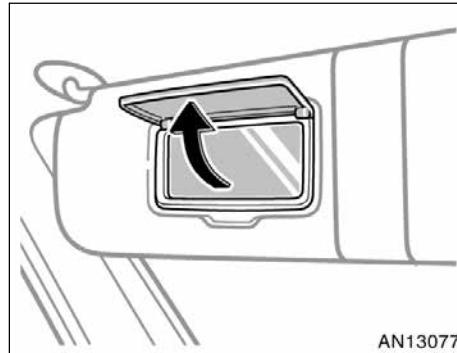
**CAUTION**

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

### Vanity mirrors

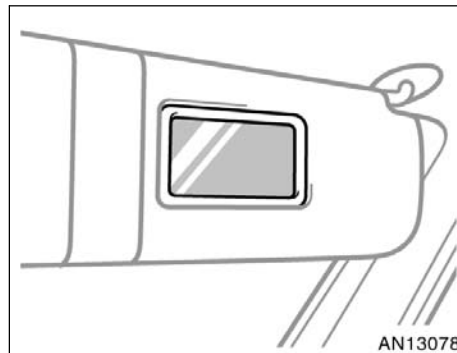


To ensure correct functioning of an anti-glare mirror sensor located on the back side of the mirror, do not touch or cover the sensor with your finger or a piece of cloth, etc.



Driver's side

Driver's side only—To use the vanity mirror, open the cover.



Front passenger's side

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

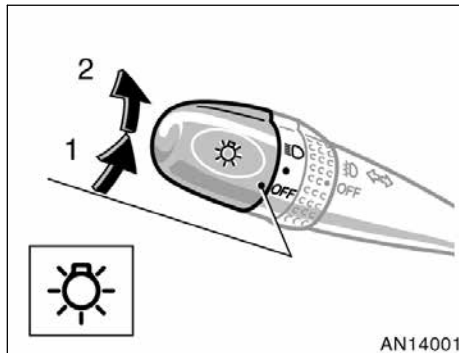
## **SECTION 1-4**

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

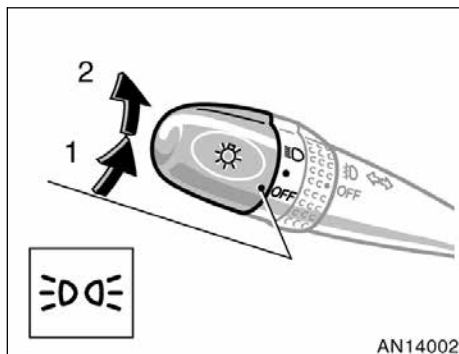
#### **Lights, Wipers and Defogger**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Headlights and turn signals .....             | 76 |
| Emergency flashers .....                      | 78 |
| Front fog lights .....                        | 79 |
| Interior/instrument panel light control ..... | 79 |
| Personal lights .....                         | 80 |
| Windshield wipers and washer .....            | 81 |
| Rear window wiper and washer .....            | 81 |
| Rear window defogger .....                    | 82 |

## Headlights and turn signals



For U.S.A.



For Canada

### HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

For Canada—The tail light indicator (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the tail lights are on.

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

For U.S.A.—The headlight low beam indicator light (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the low beams are on.

### Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer will remind you to turn the lights off when the driver's door is opened if you remove the key with the headlight switch on.

### NOTICE

**To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.**

### Daytime running light system (for U.S.A.)

Daytime running light system can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. This system can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset.

This system will make your headlights come on at a reduced brightness when:

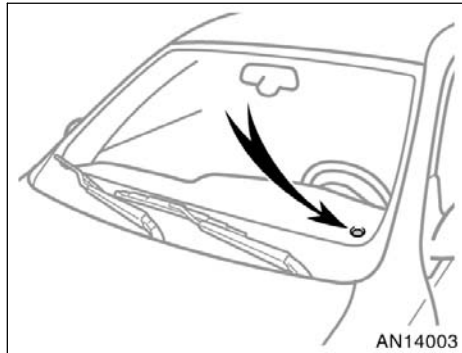
- The engine is running.
- The parking brake is released.
- The headlight/turn signal lever knob is in the "OFF" position.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to the position 1.

Twist the knob to the position 2 to turn the headlights to full intensity for night driving.

The headlights automatically switch to full or reduced intensity depending on the darkness of the surroundings when the daytime running light system is activated. Also, the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights automatically turn on or off.





The daytime running light control sensor is on the top of the driver's side instrument panel.

Do not place anything on the instrument panel, and/or do not affix anything on the windshield to block this sensor.

#### Daytime running light system (for Canada)

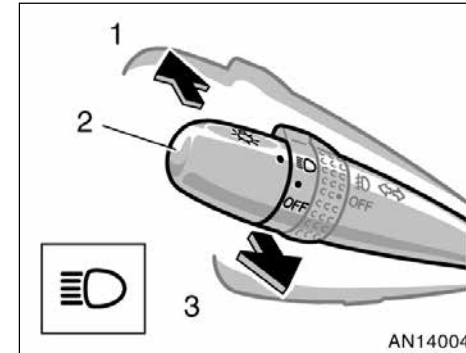
Daytime running light system can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. This system can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset.

This system will make your headlights come on at a reduced brightness when:

- The engine is running.
- The parking brake is released.
- The headlight/turn signal lever knob is in the "OFF" position or position 1.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to the position 1.

Twist the knob to the position 2 to turn the headlights to full intensity for night driving.

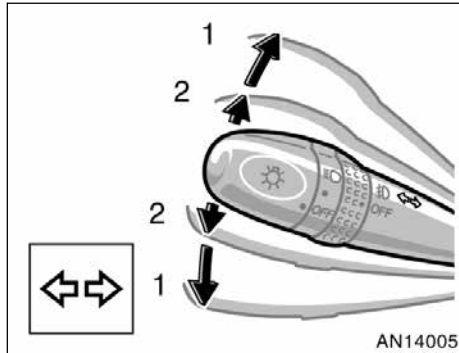


**High-Low beams**—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

**Flashing the high beam headlights** (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to "OFF".



#### TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

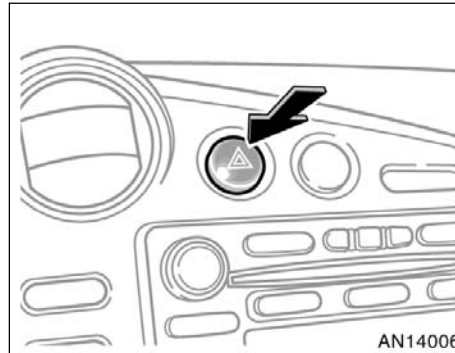
The key must be in the "ON" position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out. See "Replacing light bulbs" on page 257 in Section 7-3.

#### Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

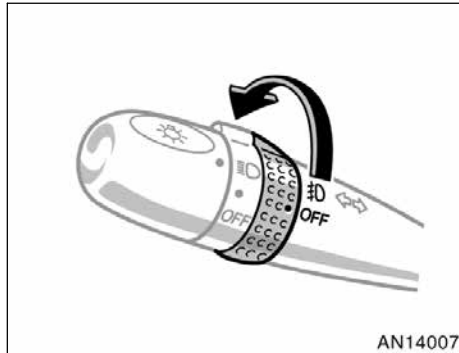
Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard. Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

#### NOTICE

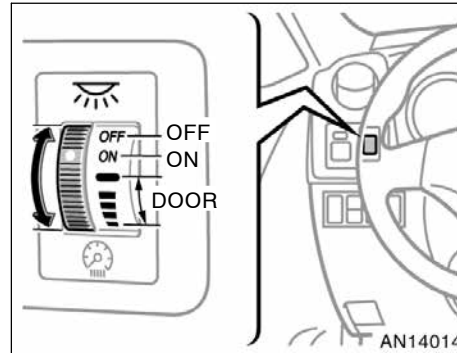
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

### Front fog lights



To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight and turn signal switch lever. They will come on only when the headlights are on low beam.

### Interior/instrument panel light control



#### INTERIOR LIGHTS

To turn on the interior light, turn the dial.

The interior light has the following positions:

OFF—Turns the light off.

ON—Keeps the light on all the time.

DOOR—Turns the light on when any of the side doors, back door or glass hatch is opened. The light goes off when all the side doors, back door and glass hatch are closed.

#### Illuminated entry system

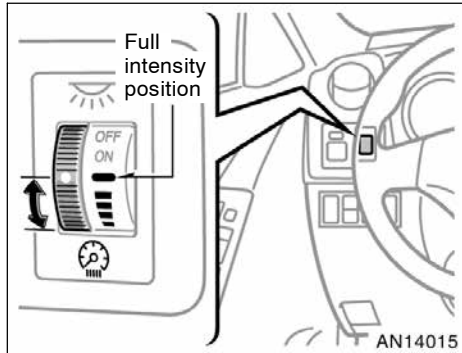
With the dial in the DOOR position, the light comes on when any side door, back door or glass hatch is opened. After all the side doors, back door and glass hatch are closed, the light remains on for about 15 seconds and then goes out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

- All the side doors, back door and glass hatch are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” after all the side doors, back door and glass hatch are closed.
- All the side doors and back door are locked when the glass hatch is closed and the light is still on.

When any side door is unlocked with the key or wireless remote control transmitter, the light comes on for 15 seconds, even if the door is not opened.

To prevent the battery being discharged, the lights will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the dial in the DOOR position for 20 minutes or more.



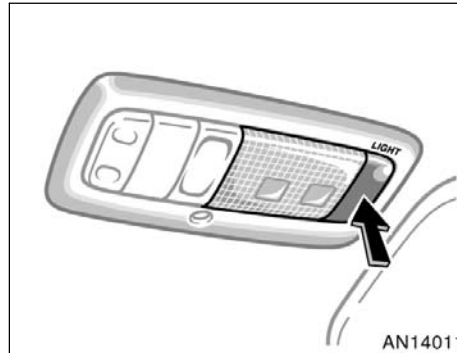
#### INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT

To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the dial.

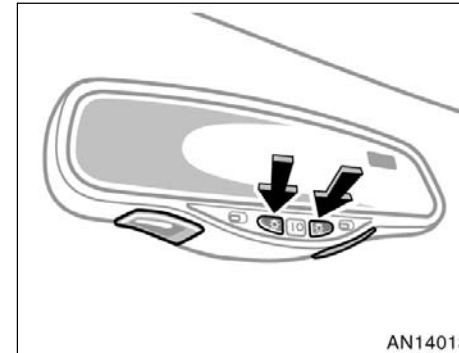
Full intensity position: This position always keeps the brightness of the instrument panel lights at full intensity even when the tail lights/headlights are turned on.

If you have to turn on the tail lights/headlights in daytime, or if the daytime running light control sensor activates in circumstances such as shade, the brightness of instrument cluster will be reduced. In this case, set the dial to the full intensity position.

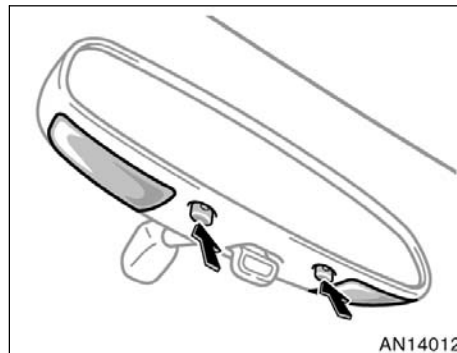
#### Personal lights



Type A



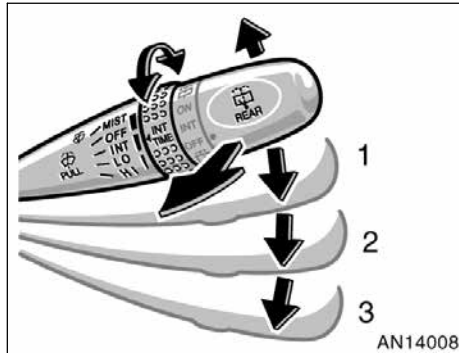
Type C



Type B

To turn on the personal light, push the switch. To turn the light off, push the switch once again.

### Windshield wipers and washer



**To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

| Lever position | Speed setting |
|----------------|---------------|
| Position 1     | Intermittent  |
| Position 2     | Slow          |
| Position 3     | Fast          |

For a single sweep of the windshield, push the lever up and release it.

With interval adjuster: The “INT TIME” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

**To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.**

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

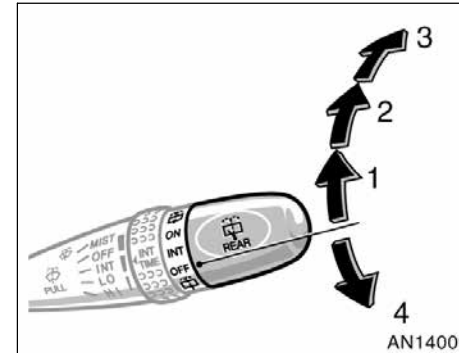
For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 257 in Section 7-3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

**NOTICE**

***Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.***

### Rear window wiper and washer



**To turn on the rear window wiper, twist the lever knob upward.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

| Lever position | Speed setting |
|----------------|---------------|
| Position 1     | Intermittent  |
| Position 2     | Normal        |

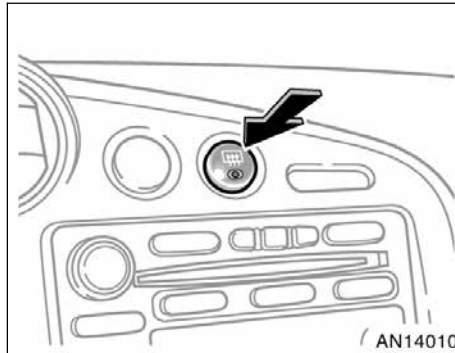
To squirt washer fluid on the rear window, twist the knob upward or downward as far as it will go (position 3 or 4). The knob automatically returns from these positions after you release it.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 257 in Section 7-3.

**NOTICE**

***Do not operate the rear wiper if the rear window is dry. It may scratch the glass.***

**Rear window defogger**



Make sure you turn the defogger off when the window is clear. Leaving the defogger on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop-and-go driving. The defogger is not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

**NOTICE**

***When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.***

**To defog or defrost the rear window, push the switch.**

The key must be in the "ON" position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the window surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

Push the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defogger have operated about 15 minutes.

## ***SECTION 1-5***

---

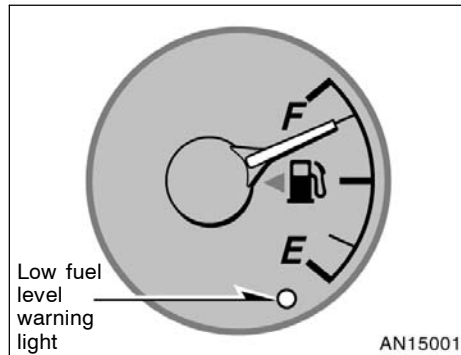
### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

#### **Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Fuel gauge .....                                      | 84 |
| Engine coolant temperature gauge .....                | 84 |
| Tachometer .....                                      | 85 |
| Odometer and two trip meters .....                    | 85 |
| Outside temperature gauge .....                       | 86 |
| Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers ..... | 86 |



### Fuel gauge



**The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is on.**

Nearly full—Needle at “F”  
Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

The needle moves when braking, accelerating or making turns. This is caused by the movement of the fuel in the tank.

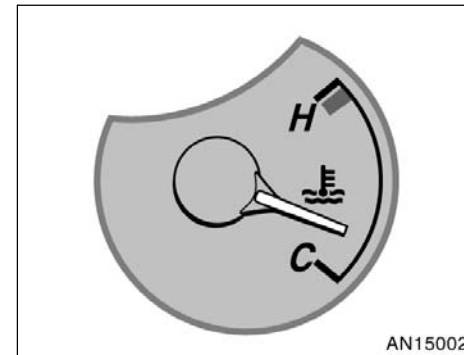
If the fuel level approaches “E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### Engine coolant temperature gauge



**The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.**

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.



Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

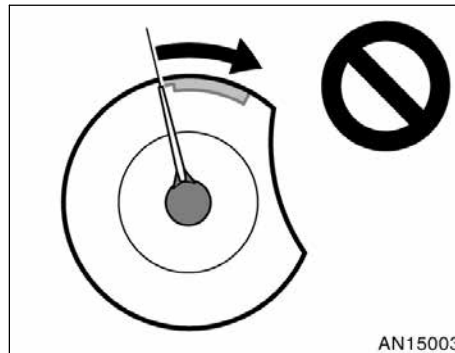
- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.
- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop-and-go traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

**NOTICE**

◆ **Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.**

◆ **Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” on page 201 in Section 4.**

**Tachometer**



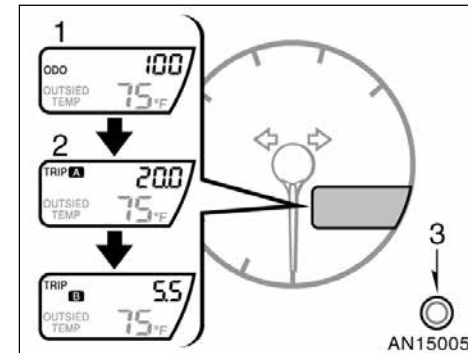
The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over-revving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

**NOTICE**

**Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.**

**Odometer and two trip meters**



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

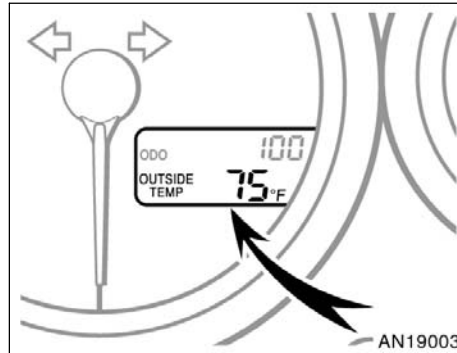
You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.

3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

### Outside temperature gauge








The outside temperature is indicated on the display when the ignition switch is on.

The displayed temperature ranges from  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) up to  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $122^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).



If there is any abnormality in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, “--” will appear on the display. If “--” appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that “--” appears momentarily when the ignition is quickly turned to “ON”. It is normal if it goes out soon.




### Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on...  | Do this.   |
|---|--|
| (a) <b>BRAKE</b><br>or<br>     | If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |
| (b) <br>(indicator and buzzer) | Fasten driver's seat belt.   |
| (c)  <b>PASSENGER</b>          | Fasten front passenger's seat belt.                                  |
| (d)                           | Stop and check.  |
| (e)                          | Stop and check.  |

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on...  | Do this.   |
|---|--|
| (f)                      | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.   |
| (g) Low fuel level warning light  | Fill up tank.  |
| (h) <b>ABS</b><br>or<br> | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |

\*1: This symbol equipped only on vehicles sold in Canada.

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on...   | Do this.   |
|--|--|
| (i)  | Close all side doors, back door and glass hatch. |
| (j)  | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.       |
| (k)  | Add washer fluid.<br>*1                          |
| (l) Key reminder buzzer  | Remove key.                                      |
| (m) Light reminder buzzer  | Turn off lights.                                 |

**(a) Brake System Warning Light**

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

● **When the parking brake is applied...**

Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position even after the parking brake is released.

● **When the brake fluid level is low...**

 **CAUTION**

**It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.**


**Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:**

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—

- The light does not come on even if the ignition key is turned on with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

|   |
|---|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>  |
| <p><b>If either of the following conditions occurs, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>The light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.</b></li></ul> <p><b>In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.</b></p> <p><b>Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>The brake system warning light remains on together with the “ABS” warning light.</b></li></ul> <p><b>In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.</b></p> |

**(b) Driver’s Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer**

This light and buzzer remind you to buckle up the driver’s seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes and buzzer sounds if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light keeps flashing and the buzzer stops after about 4 to 8 seconds.

**(c) Front Passenger’s Seat Belt Reminder Light**

This light reminds you to buckle up the front passenger’s seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt. However, if a front passenger uses an additional seat cushion, the light may not flash even when the seat belt is not buckled up.

If luggage load is placed on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight and how it is placed on the seat, built-in sensors in the seat cushion may detect the pressure, causing the reminder light to keep flashing.

**(d) Discharge Warning Light**

This light warns that the battery is being discharged.

If it comes on while you are driving, there is a problem somewhere in the charging system.

The engine ignition will continue to operate, however, until the battery is discharged. Turn off the air conditioning, blower, radio, etc., and drive directly to the nearest Toyota dealer or repair shop.

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTICE</b>  |
| <b><i>Do not continue driving if the engine drive belt is broken or loose.</i></b> |

**(e) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

### NOTICE

***Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.***

#### (f) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

**This lamp comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after the engine starts. This means that the warning light system is operating properly.**

**If the lamp remains on, or the lamp comes on while driving, first check the followings.**

- Empty fuel tank

If the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.

- Loose fuel tank cap

If the fuel tank cap is loose, securely tighten it.

These cases are temporary malfunctions. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the lamp will not go off even after the several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

**If the fuel tank is not empty or the fuel tank cap is not loose...**

- There is a problem somewhere in the engine, emission control system, automatic transmission electrical system or warning light system itself.

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

#### **Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs**

Your vehicle may not pass a state emission inspection if the malfunction indicator lamp remains on. Contact your Toyota dealer to check your vehicle's emission control system and OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) system before taking your vehicle for the inspection.

For details, see “Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs” on page 232 in Section 6.

2003 MY COROLLA MATRIX\_U (OM12767U)

#### **(g) Low Fuel Level Warning Light**

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

#### **(h) “ABS” Warning Light**

The light comes on with the ignition key turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.


When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

|   |
|---|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>  |
| <p>If the "ABS" warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.</p> |

**(i) Open Door Warning Light**

This light remains on until all the side doors, back door and glass hatch are completely closed.

**(j) SRS Warning Light**

**This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the systems of the airbag and front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on.
- The light comes on or flashes while driving.

**(k) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light (For vehicles sold in Canada)**

The light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see "Adding washer fluid" on page 257 in Section 7-3.)

**(l) Key Reminder Buzzer**

This buzzer reminds you to remove the key when you open the driver's door with the ignition key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

**(m) Light Reminder Buzzer**

This buzzer will sound if the headlight switch is left on and the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the ignition switch.

**CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)\*1**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the side doors, back door or glass hatch.  
The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door/hatch.  
The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to "ON", but do not start the engine.  
All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light should come on. The "ABS" warning light goes off after a few seconds. The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

\*1: When equipped.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



## ***SECTION 1-6***

---

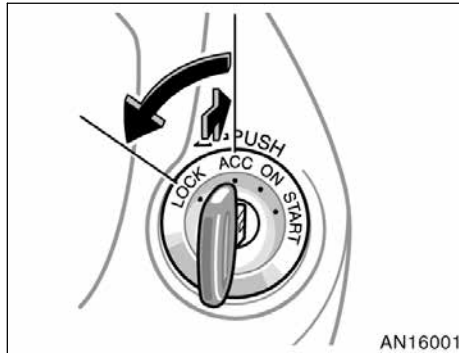
### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

#### **Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Ignition switch with steering lock ..... | 94  |
| Automatic transmission .....             | 95  |
| Manual transmission .....                | 99  |
| Parking brake .....                      | 100 |
| Cruise control .....                     | 101 |



## Ignition switch with steering lock



**“START”**—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.

For starting tips, see page 183 in Section 3.

**“ON”**—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

**“ACC”**—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and open the driver’s door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

**“LOCK”**—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn it from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in the “P” position before pushing the key.

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

### CAUTION

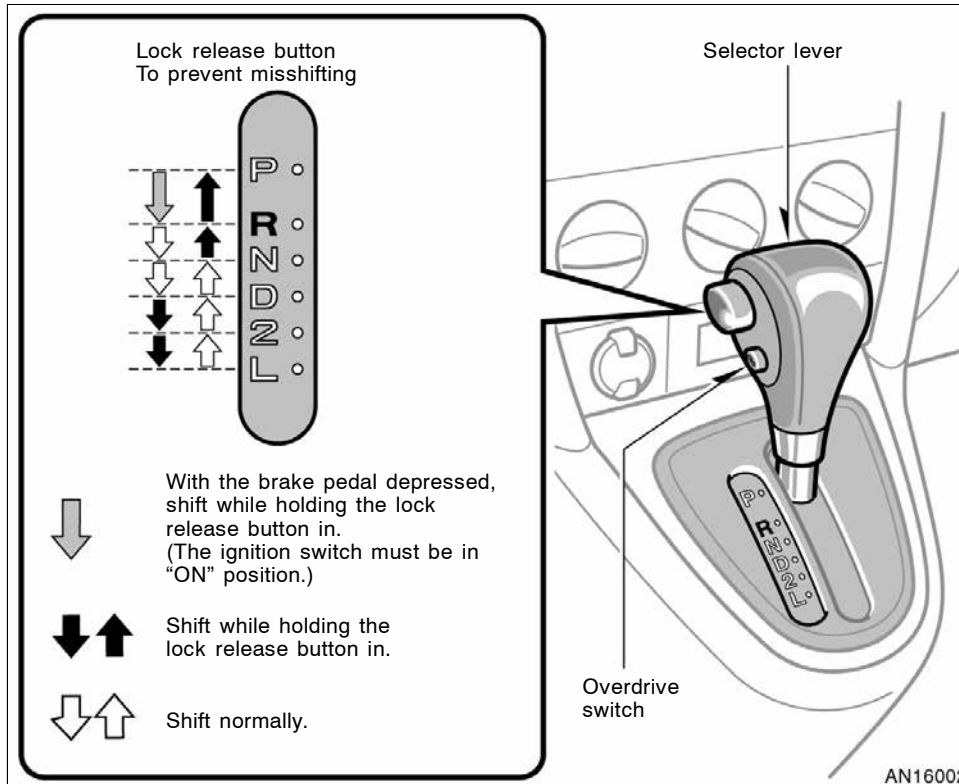
**For manual transmission:**

**Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.**

### NOTICE

***Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.***

### Automatic transmission



Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in "ON" position and the lock release button depressed).

#### (a) Selector lever

**P:** Parking, engine starting and key removal

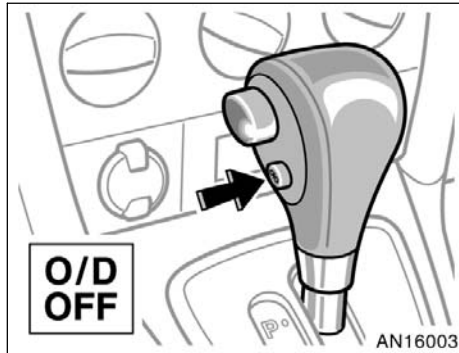
**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Normal driving (with overdrive on)

**2:** Stronger engine braking

**L:** Maximum engine braking



**(b) Overdrive switch**

You can select either third gear (with overdrive off) or fourth gear (with overdrive on) by pushing this switch.

To turn the overdrive off, push the switch. The "O/D OFF" indicator light should come on. To turn the overdrive on again, push the switch again. The "O/D OFF" indicator light should go off.

Always drive your vehicle with the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving.

If the engine is turned off when the overdrive is off and restarted, the overdrive will automatically be on.

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see "Cruise control" on page 101 in this section.

**(c) Normal driving**

1. Start the engine as instructed in "How to start the engine" on page 184 in Section 3. The transmission must be in "P" or "N".
2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to "D".

When the lever is in the "D" position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always turn the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even with the overdrive on.

**CAUTION**

**Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.**

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

**(d) Using engine braking**

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- Push the overdrive switch. The "O/D OFF" indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to third gear.
- Shift into the "2" position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Two-wheel drive models  
105 km/h (65 mph)

Four-wheel drive models  
96 km/h (59 mph)


- Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

Two-wheel drive models  
49 km/h (30 mph)

Four-wheel drive models  
48 km/h (29 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 101 in this section.

|   |
|---|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>                   |
| <b>Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.</b> |

**(e) Using “2” and “L” positions**

The “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “2” or “L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in “D”.

With the selector lever in “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTICE</b>   |
| <p>◆ <b>Be careful not to over-rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:</b></p> <p><b>1ZZ-FE engine</b><br/>“2” ..... 110 km/h (68 mph)<br/>“L” ..... 60 km/h (37 mph)</p> <p><b>2ZZ-GE engine</b><br/>“2” ..... 120 km/h (74 mph)<br/>“L” ..... 67 km/h (41 mph)</p> |

|   |
|---|
| <p>◆ <b>Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “D” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.</b></p> |
|---|

**(f) Backing up**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTICE</b>   |
| <p><b>Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.</b></p> |

**(g) Parking**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal pressed down, fully depress the parking brake pedal to apply the parking brake securely.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the "P" position.

**CAUTION**

Never attempt to move the selector lever into "P" position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

**(h) Good driving practice**

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between third gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

**CAUTION**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

**NOTICE**

*Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.*

**(i) Rocking your vehicle if stuck**

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

**NOTICE**

*If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.*

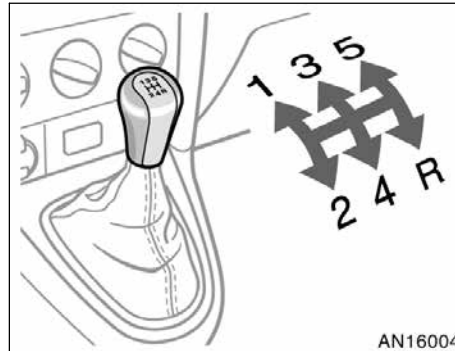
- ◆ *Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.*

◆Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.  
 ◆If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.

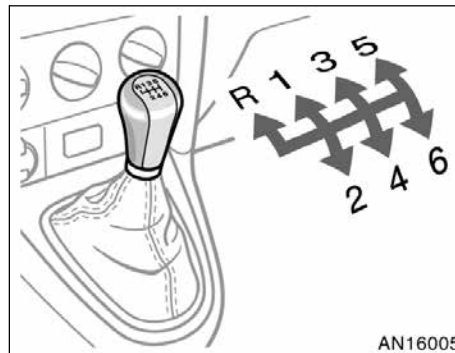
**(j) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of "P" position**

If you cannot shift the selector lever from the "P" position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see "If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever" on page 216 in Section 4.

**Manual transmission**



**5-speed**



**6-speed**

**The shift pattern is as shown above.**

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. And do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade—use the parking brake.

**Recommended shifting speeds**

The transmission is fully synchronized and upshifting or downshifting is easy.

For the best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance, you should upshift or downshift at the following speeds:

**5-speed**

| Gear             | km/h (mph) |
|------------------|------------|
| 1 to 2 or 2 to 1 | 24 (15)    |
| 2 to 3 or 3 to 2 | 40 (25)    |
| 3 to 4 or 4 to 3 | 64 (40)    |
| 4 to 5 or 5 to 4 | 72 (45)    |

**6-speed**

| Gear             | km/h (mph) |
|------------------|------------|
| 1 to 2 or 2 to 1 | 24 (15)    |
| 2 to 3 or 3 to 2 | 40 (25)    |
| 3 to 4 or 4 to 3 | 64 (40)    |
| 4 to 5 or 5 to 4 | 72 (45)    |
| 5 to 6 or 6 to 5 | 80 (50)    |

Downshift to the appropriate gear if acceleration is needed when you are cruising below the above downshifting speeds.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging and, possibly, ping-pong. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

**Maximum allowable speeds**

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

5-speed

| Gear | km/h (mph) |
|------|------------|
| 1    | 58 (36)    |
| 2    | 98 (61)    |
| 3    | 142 (88)   |
| 4    | 180 (112)  |

6-speed

| Gear | km/h (mph) |
|------|------------|
| 1    | 62 (38)    |
| 2    | 96 (60)    |
| 3    | 133 (83)   |
| 4    | 169 (105)  |
| 5    | 210 (130)  |

**NOTICE**

*Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.*

**Good driving practice**

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (5-speed models) or sixth gear (6-speed models).

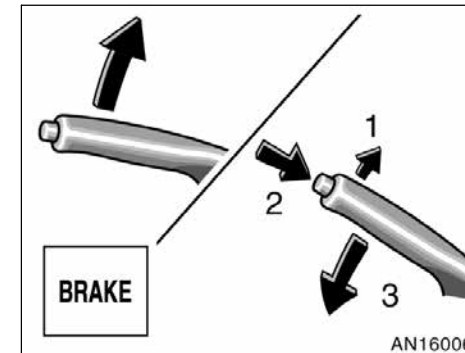
**CAUTION**

**Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.**

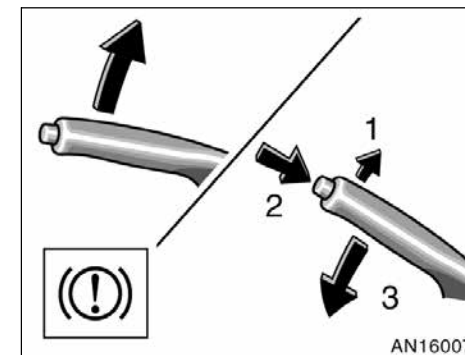
**NOTICE**

*Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.*

**Parking brake**



Type A



Type B



**When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.**

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.

To release: Pull up the lever slightly (1), press the lock release button (2), and lower (3).

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**

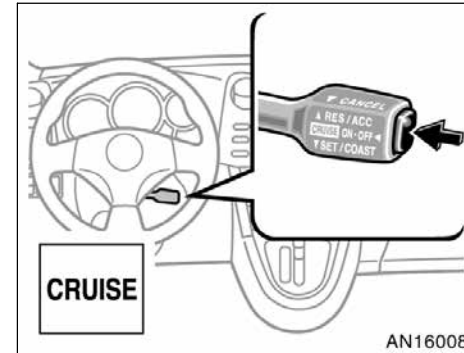
### Cruise control

The cruise control allows you to cruise the vehicle at a desired speed over 40 km/h (25 mph) even with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Your cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades within the limits of engine performance, although a slight speed change may occur when driving up or down the grades. On steeper hills, a greater speed change will occur so it is better to drive without the cruise control.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads.
- Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.

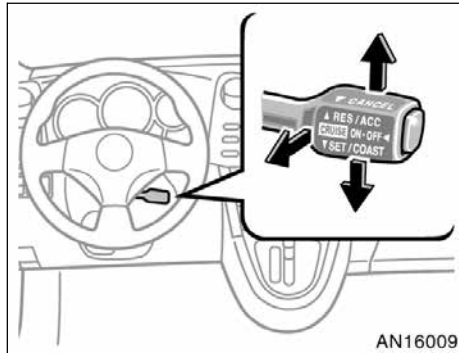


#### TURNING ON THE SYSTEM

To operate the cruise control, push the "CRUISE ON-OFF" switch. This turns the system on. The indicator light in the instrument panel shows that you can now set the vehicle at a desired cruising speed. Another push will turn the system completely off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the "CRUISE ON-OFF" switch off when not using the cruise control.**



#### SETTING AT A DESIRED SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in “D” before you set the cruise control speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

#### CAUTION

**For manual transmission:**

**While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or overrevving.**

#### CANCELLING THE PRESET SPEED

You can cancel the preset speed by:

- Pulling the lever in the “CANCEL” direction and releasing it.
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal (manual transmission).
- Pushing “CRUISE ON-OFF” switch.

If the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will automatically cancel out.

If the vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset speed, the preset speed will also automatically cancel out.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

#### RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the “RES/ACC” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction.

#### RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you turn off the overdrive switch with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

### **RESUMING THE PRESET SPEED**

If the preset speed is cancelled by pulling the control lever or by depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal, pushing the lever up in the "RES/ACC" direction will restore the speed set prior to cancellation.

However, once the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will not be resumed.

### **CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING**

If the "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes when using the cruise control, press the "CRUISE ON-OFF" switch to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 1-7**

---

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

#### **Car audio system**

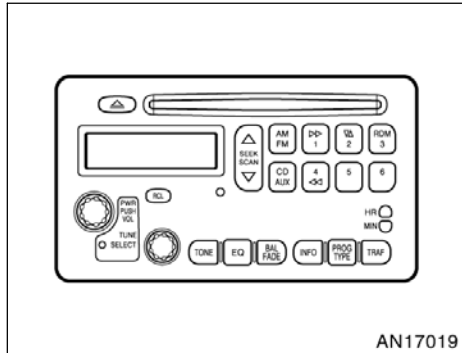
|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Reference .....                        | 106 |
| Using your audio system .....          | 107 |
| Car audio system operating hints ..... | 134 |



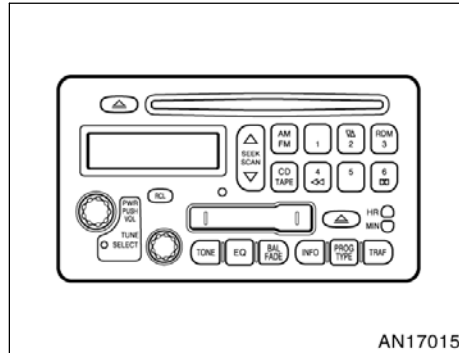
For vehicle equipped with Navigation system, please refer to the separate "Owner's Manual for Navigation System".

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

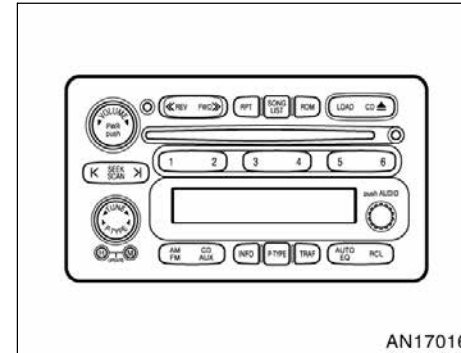
Reference



Type 1: AM-FM ETR radio/compact disc player



Type 2: AM-FM ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc player



Type 3: AM-FM ETR radio/compact disc auto changer

## Using your audio system— —Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push “PWR/VOL” or “PWR” to turn the audio system on and off.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

The audio system will change to the radio mode when a cassette or a compact disc is ejected during play.

### SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push “AM/FM”, “CD/AUX” or “CD/TAPE” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

### TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system’s tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

#### Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble, midrange and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, midrange and bass.

#### Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

### YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle has a mast type antenna.

To remove the antenna, carefully turn it counterclockwise.

#### NOTICE

*To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.*

### YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should face to the right.

#### NOTICE

*Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot, or the tape player may be damaged.*

**YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER  
(type 1 and type 2)**

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) The compact disc player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

**NOTICE**

***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.***

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

**YOUR COMPACT DISC AUTO CHANGER  
(type 3)**

When you insert a disc, push the "LOAD" button, wait for the load/eject status light to turn green, then gently push the disc in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) The compact disc auto changer will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

The changer is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.



**NOTICE**

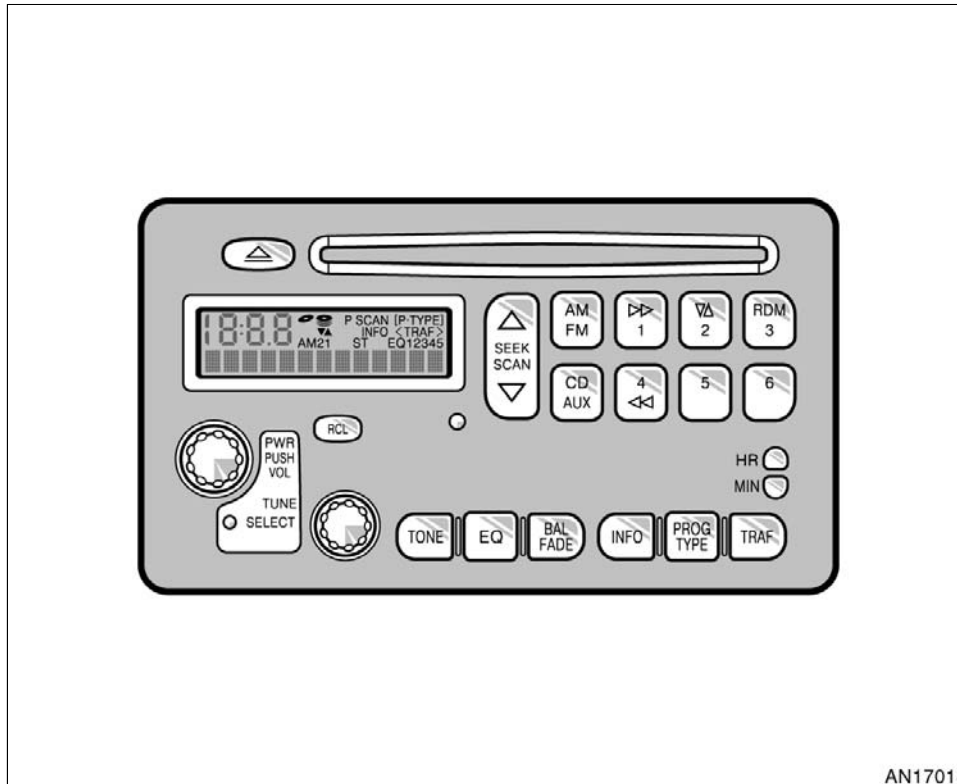
- ◆ ***Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc auto changer. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.***
- ◆ ***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.***



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### —Controls and features

#### ►Type 1



Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button:

1. Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE" or "SEEK" or "SCAN".)

If you desire to select the equalization that best suits the type of station selected. (See "EQ".)

2. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the station and EQ setting to the button. The preset number will appear on the display.
3. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

RDS stations will be preset to the buttons when any of RDS stations is received in the FM mode.

To preset a program type to a button:

1. Push the "AM/FM" button to select "FM1" or "FM2".
2. Push "PROG TYPE" button to activate the program type mode. "P-TYPE" will appear on the display.
3. Turn the select knob to select the desired program type.
4. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the program type to the preset button.
5. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a station with a desired program type: While in a program type mode, push the preset button for the program type you want. The program type will appear on the display and the radio will tune the station with strongest signal and the desired program type.

Each button can store one AM and two FM stations, and two RDS program types. (The display will show "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" when you push the "AM/FM" button.)

### **△ (Eject button)**

Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

If the disc is not removed after 25 seconds, the disc will be automatically pulled back into the receiver.

### **◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast forward buttons)**

Push and hold the "▶▶" button to fast forward within a track. "FDW >>" and elapsed time will appear on the display. Push and hold the "◀◀" button to reverse within a track. "REW <<" and elapsed time will appear on the display.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

### **AM/FM**

Push the "AM/FM" button to switch between the AM and FM band. "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" will appear on the display.

Also, push this button to switch from the compact disc operation to the radio.

### **Alternate Frequency**

To turn the AF mode on, push and hold the "AM/FM" button until you hear a beep. "AF ON" will appear on the display.

When reception condition worsens, the audio system will select the RDS station which has the same PI (Program Identification) code.

To turn the AF mode off, push and hold the "AM/FM" button again until you hear a beep. "AF OFF" will appear on the display.

### **BAL/FADE (Sound balance adjustment function)**

This button is used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push the "BAL/FADE" button repeatedly until "FAD" appears on the display. Then turn the "TUNE/SELECT" knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

For left/right adjustment, push the "BAL/FADE" button repeatedly until "BAL" appears on the display. Then turn the "TUNE/SELECT" knob to adjust the left/right balance.

To return to the middle position balances, push and hold the "BAL/FADE" button for two seconds.

### **CD/AUX (Compact Disc/Auxiliary)**

Push the "CD/AUX" button to switch from radio to compact disc operation. A disc must already be loaded in the player.

### **Error codes**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display the following error messages.

#### **"CHECK CD":**

- The road is too rough. The disc should play when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the disc is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good compact disc.

**"PLAYER ERROR":** There is trouble inside the system. Eject the disc. Set the disc again.

If malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

### **EQ (Equalizer)**

Your audio system can store five different EQ settings so that you will not need to readjust it every time you listen to a different program.

To use a preset setting:

Push the "EQ" button repeatedly until the EQ number you want to use appears on the display.

To change a preset EQ setting:

1. Use the "TONE" button and the "TUNE/SELECT" knob to select the desired equalization. (For details, see "TONE".)
2. Push and hold the "EQ" button until "SELECT EQ #" appears on the display.
3. Push the "EQ" button repeatedly or turn the "TUNE/SELECT" knob to select the desired preset EQ number.
4. Push and hold the "EQ" button until "EQ SAVED" appears on the display and you hear a beep. This EQ setting is saved to that number.

### **HR/MIN (Hours/minutes adjustment)**

These buttons are used to adjust the clock time. (For details, see "Clock" on page 150 in Section 1-9.)

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **INFO (Information)**

When an RDS radio station transmits a text message, "INFO" will be displayed. At this time, push the "INFO" button to view the text message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, part of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To scroll through the message at your own speed, push the "INFO" button consecutively. When the whole message has been displayed, the message will disappear. The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed. To view the message again, push the "INFO" button again.

The RDS audio system saves a message until a new message is received.

If the text message is not available when you push "INFO" button, "NO INFO" will appear on the display.

### **PROG TYPE (Program Types)**

To turn on the PTY mode, push the "PROG TYPE" button while receiving an RDS station. The current program type will appear on the display.

You can select one of the following programs by turning the tune knob while the PTY mode is on.

- Any Type
- News
- Inform (Information)
- Sports
- Talk
- Rock
- Cls Rock (Classic rock)
- Adlt Hit (Adult Hits)
- Soft Rck
- Top 40
- Country
- Oldies
- Soft
- Nostalga (Nostalgia)
- Jazz
- classicl (Classical)
- R & B

- Soft R & B
- Language
- Rel Musc (Religious Music)
- Rel Talk (Religious Talk)
- Persnlty (Personality)
- Public
- College
- Weather

### **Interrupt function**

If the radio is on the compact disc mode, the radio will switch to the FM band with the previous interrupt volume. The program type and "Int" will appear. If the radio is on the FM mode, the volume will be adjusted to the previous interrupt volume. To cancel the interrupt function, press "PROG TYPE" or the selected mode button.

If the radio is on the PTY mode, program types, except Any Type, may be selected as interrupts. To set a program type as an interrupt, push and hold "PROG TYPE" while a program type is displayed until you hear a beep. The asterisk will appear when an interrupt is set.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

To turn off an interrupt while the radio is in the PTY mode, select the program type marked with an asterisk. Push and hold "PROG TYPE" until you hear a beep. The asterisk will disappear.

Note: ALERT! is a special program type interrupt that is always on. If an emergency broadcast is received during reception of anything other than AM broadcasting, "ALERT" appears on the display and the system adjusts the volume to the interrupt volume.

### Setting a PTY station

Program types can be stored to the preset buttons. For details, see "1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)".

### Seeking a PTY station

If the radio is in the PTY mode, it will find and play the next station up or down the station band within the same program type. If no PTY station will be found, "NOT FOUND" will appear on the display and the radio will return to the previous frequency.

For details, see "SEEK".

### Scanning a PTY station

If the radio is in the PTY mode, it will tune in the next station within the same program type.

For details, see "SCAN".

### PWR/VOL (Power/Volume)

Push "PWR/VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR/VOL" to adjust the volume.

### RCL (Recall)

This button is designed to change the display in each mode.

You can also display the clock by pushing this button when the ignition switch is off.

### Radio

Push the "RCL" button to change the display among the frequency, program service name and program type name when RDS station is being received.

To change what is normally shown on the display, push this button repeatedly until you see the display you want, then hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### Compact disc player

Push the "RCL" button to change the display between the track number and elapsed time.

To change what is normally shown on the display, push this button repeatedly until you see the display you want, then hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### RDM (Random)

Push the "RDM" button to listen the tracks on the disc in random order. "RDM" will appear on the display. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

### SCAN

#### Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than 4 seconds. "P SCAN" will appear on the display and you hear two beeps. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To cancel scan and remain on the current station, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for two seconds. "SCAN" appears on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again. To cancel scan and remain on the current station, push this button again.

The radio will scan in forward only.

You can also scan only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to or traffic announcements. (See "PROG TYPE".)

#### **Compact disc player**

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than two seconds. "SCAN" will appear on the display and you hear a beep. The disc will go to the the next track and play for 10 seconds, then go on the next track. To select a track, push this button again.

The compact disc will scan in forward only.

#### **SEEK (Seeking)**

##### **Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, quickly push and release either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button. If you hear a beep, the radio will scan the stations. (See "SCAN".) Do this again to find another station.

You can also seek only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to or traffic announcements. (See "PROG TYPE".)

##### **Compact disc player**

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button repeatedly until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

#### **TONE (Manual tone adjustment function)**

Push the "TONE" button to select the bass, midrange or treble tone control position. ("BASS", "MID", "TREB" will appear on the display.) To adjust the tone, turn the "TUNE/SELECT" knob.

"BASS": Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

"MID": Adjusts mid-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

"TREB": Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

To adjust all of the tone controls to the middle position, push and hold the "TONE" button for more than two seconds. "FLAT" will appear on the display.

##### **TRAF (Traffic)**

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off.

By pushing the "< >" button, "TRAF" appears on the display and the radio will start seeking any traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, "TRAF" will be displayed (<TRAF>). If no traffic program stations are found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display for 5 seconds and the display returns to the previous mode. If the "TRAF" button is pushed when the compact disc player is on, the radio will start seeking traffic program stations. Audio source will change only if there is a traffic announcement.

When a "TA" is received, the radio stores the volume of the previous mode and adjusts the volume to the previous interrupt volume. During the traffic announcement, you can adjust the volume using the "PWR/VOL".

The adjusted volume will be used as the new default interrupt volume. The interrupt volume has a minimum default setting. The stored interrupt volume will be the greater of the current volume and the minimum default setting. After an interrupt, the radio system will return to the volume that was active before the interrupt.

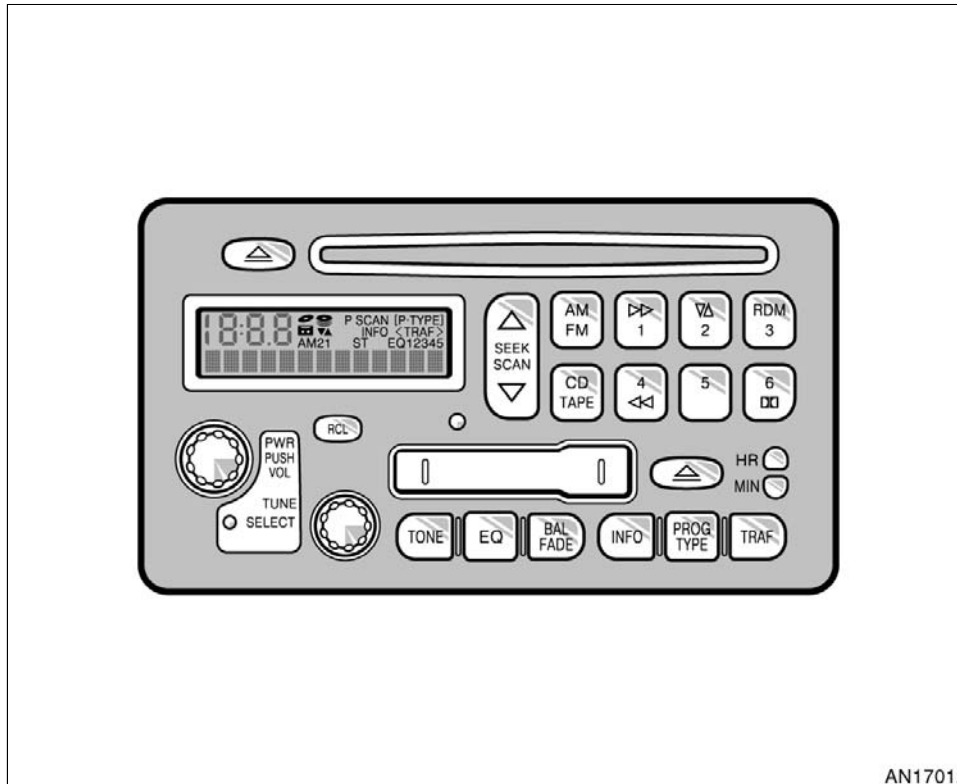
### **TUNE (Tuning)**

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Turn the knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### —Controls and features

#### ►Type 2



Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

AN17012



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button:

1. Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE" or "SEEK" "SCAN".)

If you desire to select the equalization that best suits the type of station selected. (See "EQ".)

2. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the station and EQ setting to the button. The preset number will appear on the display.
3. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

RDS stations will be preset to the buttons when any of RDS stations is received in the FM mode.

To preset a program type to a button:

1. Push the "AM/FM" button to select "FM1" or "FM2".
2. Push "PROG TYPE" button to activate the program type mode. "P-TYPE" will appear on the display.
3. Turn the select knob to select the desired program type.
4. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the program type to the preset button.
5. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a station with a desired program type: While in a program type mode, push the preset button for the program type you want. The program type will appear on the display and the radio will tune the station with strongest signal and the desired program type.

Each button can store one AM and two FM stations, and two RDS program types. (The display will show "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" when you push the "AM/FM" button.)

### **△ (Eject button)**

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

Compact disc player only—If the disc is not removed after 25 seconds, the disc will be automatically pulled back into the receiver.

### **▽ (Program)**

Push the "▽" button to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected ("▲" indicates top side, "▼" indicates bottom side).

Auto-reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

### **◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast forward buttons)**

#### **Cassette player**

Push the "▶▶" button to fast forward a cassette tape. "FWD >>" will appear on the display. Push the "◀◀" button to rewind a tape. "REV <<" will appear on the display.

To return to playing speed while it is fast forwarding, push the “>>” button; to return to playing speed while it is rewinding, push the “<<” button.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto-reverse feature.

#### **Compact disc player**

Push and hold the “>>” button to fast forward within a track. “FWD >>” and elapsed time will appear on the display. Push and hold the “<<” button to reverse within a track. “REV <<” and elapsed time will appear on the display.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

#### **AM/FM**

Push the “AM/FM” button to switch between the AM and FM band. “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display.

Also, push this button to switch from the cassette or compact disc operation to the radio.

#### **Alternate Frequency**

To turn the AF mode on, push and hold the “AM/FM” button until you hear a beep. “AF ON” will appear on the display.

When reception condition worsen, the audio system will select the RDS station which has the same PI (Program Identification) code.

To turn the AF mode off, push and hold the “AM/FM” button again until you hear a beep. “AF OFF” will appear on the display.

#### **BAL/FADE (Sound balance adjustment function)**

This button is used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push the “BAL/FADE” button repeatedly until “FAD” appears on the display. Then turn the “TUNE/SELECT” knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

For left/right adjustment, push the “BAL/FADE” button repeatedly until “BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the “TUNE/SELECT” knob to adjust the left/right balance.

To return to the middle position balances, push and hold the “BAL/FADE” button for two seconds.

#### **CD (Compact disc player)**

Push the “CD/TAPE” button to switch between the compact disc operation and the cassette operation. A disc must already be loaded in the player.

Also, push this button to switch from radio to the compact disc operation or the cassette operation.

#### **Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display the following error messages.

##### **“CHECK CD”:**

- The road is too rough. The disc should play when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the disc is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good compact disc.

**“PLAYER ERROR”**: There is trouble inside the system. Eject the disc. Set the disc again.

If malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**Dolby® DD B NR\***

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push “DD”. “DOLBY NR ON” will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR. “DOLBY NR OFF” will appear on the display.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

\*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**EQ (Equalizer)**

Your audio system can store five different EQ settings so that you will not need to readjust it every time you listen to a different program.

To use a preset setting:

Push the “EQ” button repeatedly until the EQ number you want to use appears on the display.

To change a preset EQ setting:

1. Use the “TONE” button and the “TUNE/SELECT” knob to select the desired equalization. (For details, see “TONE”.)
2. Push and hold the “EQ” button until “SELECT EQ #” appears on the display.
3. Push the “EQ” button repeatedly or turn the “TUNE/SELECT” knob to select the desired preset EQ number.
4. Push and hold the “EQ” button until “EQ SAVED” appears on the display and you hear a beep. This EQ setting is saved to that number.

**HR/MIN (Hours/minutes adjustment)**

These buttons are used to adjust the clock time. (For details, see “Clock” on page 150 in Section 1–9.)

**INFO (Information)**

When an RDS radio station transmits a text message, “INFO” will be displayed. At this time, push the “INFO” button to view the text message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, part of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To scroll through the message at your own speed, push the “INFO” button consecutively. When the whole message has been displayed, the message will disappear. The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed. To view the message again, push the “INFO” button again.

The RDS audio system saves a message until a new message is received.

If the text message is not available when you push “INFO” button, “NO INFO” will appear on the display.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **PROG TYPE (Program Types)**

To turn on the PTY mode, push the "PROG TYPE" button while receiving an RDS station. The current program type will appear on the display.

You can select one of the following programs by turning the tune knob while the PTY mode is on.

- Any Type
- News
- Inform (Information)
- Sports
- Talk
- Rock
- Cls Rock (Classic rock)
- Adlt Hit (Adult Hits)
- Soft Rck
- Top 40
- Country
- Oldies
- Soft
- Nostalgia (Nostalgia)
- Jazz
- classicl (Classical)
- R & B

- Soft R & B
- Language
- Rel Musc (Religious Music)
- Rel Talk (Religious Talk)
- Persnlty (Personality)
- Public
- College
- Weather

### **Interrupt function**

If the radio is on the compact disc mode, the radio will switch to the FM band with the previous interrupt volume. The program type and "Int" will appear. If the radio is on the FM mode, the volume will be adjusted to the previous interrupt volume. To cancel the interrupt function, press "PROG TYPE" or the selected mode button.

If the radio is on the PTY mode, program types, except Any Type, may be selected as interrupts. To set a program type as an interrupt, push and hold "PROG TYPE" while a program type is displayed until you hear a beep. The asterisk will appear when an interrupt is set.

To turn off an interrupt while the radio is on the PTY mode, select the program type marked with an asterisk. Push and hold "PROG TYPE" until you hear a beep. The asterisk will disappear.

Note: ALERT! is a special program type interrupt that is always on. If an emergency broadcast is received during reception of anything other than AM broadcasting, "ALERT" appears on the display and the system adjusts the volume to the interrupt volume.

### **Setting a PTY station**

Program types can be stored to the preset buttons. For details, see "1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)".

### **Seeking a PTY station**

If the radio is on the PTY mode, it will find and play the next station up or down the station band within the same program type. If no PTY station will be found, "NOT FOUND" will appear on the display and the radio will return to the previous frequency.

For details, see "SEEK".

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **Scanning a PTY station**

If the radio is on the PTY mode, it will tune in the next station within the same program type.

For details, see "SCAN".

### **PWR/VOL (Power/Volume)**

Push "PWR/VOL" to turn the audio system on and off. Turn "PWR/VOL" to adjust the volume.

### **RCL (Recall)**

This button is designed to change the display in each mode.

You can also display the clock by pushing this button when the ignition switch is off.

### **Radio**

Push the "RCL" button to change the display among the frequency, program service name and program type name when RDS station is being received.

To change what is normally shown on the display, push this button repeatedly until you see the display you want, then hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### **Compact disc player**

Push the "RCL" button to change the display between the track number and elapsed time.

To change what is normally shown on the display, push this button repeatedly until you see the display you want, then hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### **RDM (Random)**

Push the "RDM" button to listen the tracks on the disc in random order. "RDM" will appear on the display. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

### **SCAN**

#### **Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than 4 seconds. "P SCAN" will appear on the display and you hear two beeps. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To cancel scan and remain on current station, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for two seconds. "SCAN" will appear on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again. To cancel scan and remain on current station, push this button again.

The radio will scan in forward only.

You can also scan only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to or traffic announcements. (See "PROG TYPE".)

### **Compact disc player**

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than two seconds. "SCAN" will appear on the display and you hear a beep. The disc will go to the next track and play for 10 seconds, then go on the next track. To select a track, push this button again.

The compact disc will scan in forward only.

#### **Cassette player**

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than two seconds. "SCAN" appears on the display and you hear a beep. The tape will go to the next track and play for 10 seconds, then go on to the next track.

To stop scanning, push this button again.

The tape will scan in forward only.

#### **SEEK (Seeking)**

##### **Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, quickly push and release either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button. Do this again to find another station.

You can also seek only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to or traffic announcements. (See "PROG TYPE".)

#### **Cassette player**

By using the "SEEK/SCAN" button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

You can skip up to nine tracks at a time.

Push the up or down side of the button. "SEEK +1" or "SEEK -1" will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of this button until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip.

When counting the number of tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two before the song you are listening to, push on the down side of the button until "SEEK -3" appears on the display.

If you have pushed this button more than you wanted to, push the other side of the button. The track number will be reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of tracks remaining on the current cassette side.

- After the beginning of the tape is reached, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- After the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically reverse sides and start playing the other side.

2003 MY COROLLA MATRIX\_U (OM12767U)

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for this button to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

#### **Compact disc player**

By using the "SEEK/SCAN" button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of this button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

#### **TAPE**

Push the "CD/TAPE" button to switch between the cassette operation and the compact disc operation. A cassette must already be loaded in the player.

Also, push this button to switch from radio to the cassette operation or the compact disc operation.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display the following error messages.

**“TIGHT TAPE”**: This message is displayed when the tape is tight and the player cannot turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, your tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure your player is working properly.

**“BROKEN TAPE”**: This message is displayed when the tape is broken. Try a new tape.

**“CLEAN PLAYER”**: This message is displayed when the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. After cleaning the player, push and hold the cassette tape eject button until you hear a beep. “CLEANED” will appear on the display.

**“WRAPPED TAPE”**: This message is displayed when the tape is wrapped around the tape head. Attempt to get the cassette out. Try a new tape.

If malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

### Cut tape bypass function

When you use the endless type tape (head cleaner tape etc.), you must deactivate the tape bypass feature.

To deactivate this feature:

1. Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” or “ON” position, and the audio is off.
2. Push and hold the “TAPE/CD” button for more than two seconds. “READY” will appear on the display.
3. Insert the endless type tape.

The tape bypass feature will stay deactivated until the cassette tape eject button is pushed.

### TONE (Manual tone adjustment function)

Push the “TONE” button to select the bass, midrange or treble tone control position. (“BASS”, “MID”, “TREB” will appear on the display.) To adjust the tone, turn “TUNE/SELECT” knob.

**“BASS”**: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

**“MID”**: Adjusts mid-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

**“TREB”**: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -6 to +6.

To adjust all of the tone controls to the middle position, push and hold the “TONE” button for more than two seconds. “FLAT” will appear on the display.

**TRAF (Traffic)**

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off.

By pushing the "< >" button, "TRAF" appears on the display and the radio will start seeking any traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, "TRAF" will be displayed (<TRAF>). If no traffic program stations are found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display.

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display for 5 seconds and the display returns to the previous mode. If the "TRAF" button is pushed when the cassette player or the compact disc player is on, the radio will start seeking traffic program stations. Audio source will change only if there is a traffic announcement.

When a "TA" is received, the radio stores the volume of the previous mode and adjusts the volume to the previous interrupt volume. During the traffic announcement, you can adjust the volume using the "PWR/VOL".

The adjusted volume will be used as the new default interrupt volume. The interrupt volume has a minimum default setting. The stored interrupt volume will be the greater of the current volume and the minimum default setting. After an interrupt, the radio system will return to the volume that was active before the interrupt.

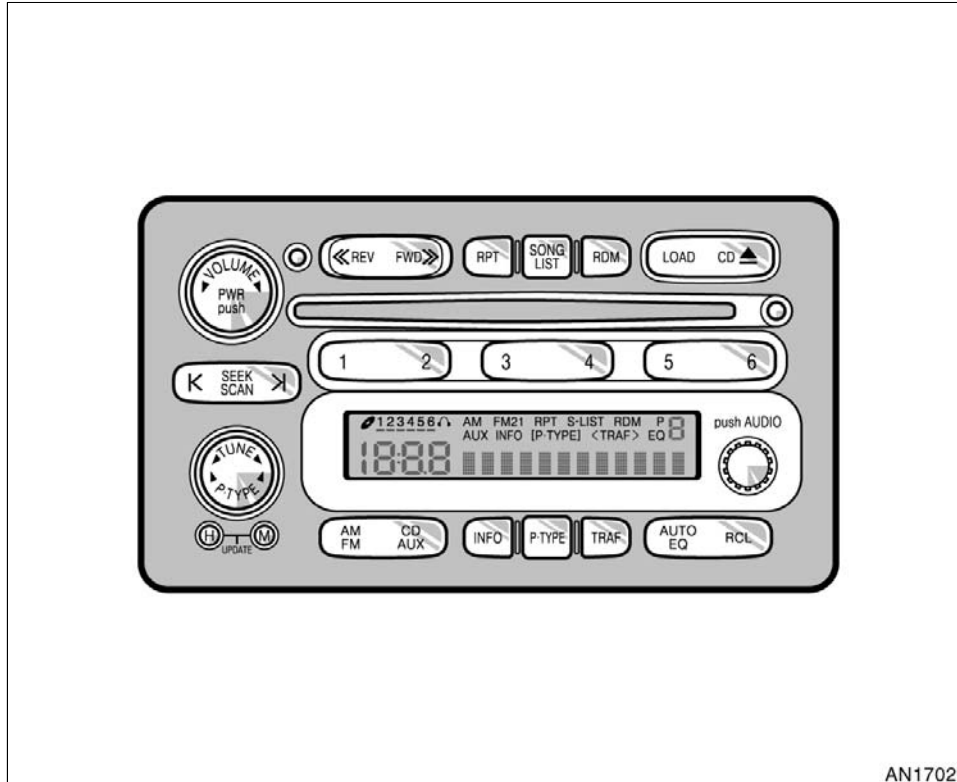
**TUNE (Tuning)**

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Turn the knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### ►Type 3



Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset or disc selection buttons)**

**Radio**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button:

1. Tune in the desired station. (See "TUNE", "SEEK" or "SCAN".)

If you desire to select the equalization that best suits the type of station selected, push the "AUTO EQ" button. (See "AUTO EQ".)

2. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the station and EQ setting to the button. The preset number will appear on the display.
3. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

RDS stations will be preset to the buttons when any of RDS stations is received in the FM mode.

To preset a program type to a button:

1. Push the "AM/FM" button to select "FM1" or "FM2".
2. Push "P·TYPE" button to activate the program type mode. "P·TYPE" will appear on the display.
3. Turn the select knob to select the desired program type.
4. Push and hold the preset button until you hear a beep—this will set the program type to the preset button.
5. Repeat the above steps for each button.

To tune to a station with a desired program type: while in a program type mode, push the preset button for the program type you want. The program type will appear on the display and the radio will tune the station with strongest signal and the desired program type.

Each button can store one AM and two FM stations, and two RDS program types. (The display will show "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" when you push "AM/FM".)

**Compact disc auto changer**

These buttons are used to select the disc while in the compact disc mode.

To select the disc, push the number button you want to listen to.

**▲ (Eject button)**

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs. To eject the current compact disc, push and release the eject button. To eject a specific disc while in the compact disc mode, push the number button of the disc you want to eject then push and release the eject button. To eject all discs, press and hold the eject button until you hear two beeps. The last compact disc played before pushing the button will be ejected first.

When the eject button is pushed, "REMOVED CD" will be displayed and one beep will sound. If the disc is not removed within 25 seconds, the disc will be automatically pulled back into the receiver.

If the changer is empty when the eject button is pushed, three beeps will sound.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

If you try to push the disc back into the receiver before 25-second time period is complete, the receiver will try to eject the disc again when the 25-second time period is complete.

Do not repeatedly push the eject button to eject a disc after you have tried to push it in manually. The receiver 25-second eject timer will reset at each push of eject, which will cause the receiver not to eject the disc until the 25-second time period has elapsed.

Once the player stops and the disc is ejected, remove the disc. After removing the disc, push the "PWR/VOL" knob off and then on again. This will clear the disc-sensing feature and enable discs to be loaded into the player again.

While the ignition is in "LOCK", you can eject one or all discs but you cannot reinsert them.

### **<< REV FDW >> (Reverse/Fast-forward button)**

If you want to fast-forward or reverse a compact disc track, push and hold the ">>" (fast-forward) or "<<" (reverse) button. When you release the button, the compact disc auto changer will resume playing. The display will show elapsed time.

### **AM/FM**

Push the "AM/FM" button to switch between the AM and FM band. "AM", "FM1" or "FM2" will appear on the display.

Also, push this button to switch from the compact disc operation to the radio.

### **Alternate Frequency function**

To turn the AF mode on, push and hold the "AM/FM" button until you hear a beep. "AF ON" will appear on the display.

When reception condition worsens, the audio system will select the RDS station which has the same PI (Program Identification) code.

To turn off the AF mode off, push and hold the "AM/FM" button again until you hear a beep. "AF OFF" will appear on the display.

### **AUDIO (manual tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

#### **Manual tone adjustment function—**

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

Manual tone operations are saved into the custom setting of the equalization. (See "AUTO EQ".)

For low-pitch tone adjustment, push the "AUDIO" knob repeatedly until "BASS" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from "BASS -6" to "BASS +6".

For middle-pitch tone adjustment, push the "AUDIO" knob repeatedly until "MID" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from "MID -6" to "MID +6".

For high-pitch tone adjustment, push the "AUDIO" knob repeatedly until "TREB" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from "TREB -6" to "TREB +6".

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

To adjust all of the tone controls to the middle position, push and hold the "AUDIO" knob for more than 2 seconds. "FLAT" will appear on the display.

### **Sound balance adjustment function—**

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push the "AUDIO" knob repeatedly until "FAD" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

For left/right adjustment, push the "AUDIO" knob repeatedly until "BAL" appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

To return to the middle position balances, push and hold the "AUDIO" knob for more than 2 seconds.

### **Auto EQ (Automatic equalization)**

#### **Radio**

This button is designed to select the preset equalization (EQ) settings for tone. The preset settings are designed for 6 program types (Classical, Pop, Rock, Jazz, Talk, Country). Settings consist of the bass, midrange and treble control positions which can be stored into the custom setting.

To use a preset EQ setting: Push the "AUTO EQ" button until you reach the setting you want. Every time you push this button, the display toggles through the six presets and custom setting in the following order; 1: Classical, 2: Pop, 3: Rock, 4: Jazz, 5: Talk, 6: Country, 7: Custom.

To return to the manual mode (CUSTOM): Push the "AUTO EQ" button until "CUSTOM" appears on the display. Then you can manually adjust the bass, midrange, treble using the "AUDIO" knob. (See "AUDIO".) This will overwrite any previous custom setting that was saved with a station preset.

When a tuner preset is saved, the current EQ preset name is saved along with the tuner setting. Additionally, the current EQ setting is saved with the current mode (AM, FM1, FM2 or CD).

#### **Compact disc auto changer**

Push "AUTO EQ" to select the desired preset equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization will be automatically set whenever you play a CD.

#### **CD/AUX (Compact Disc/Auxiliary)**

Push "CD/AUX" to switch from radio to compact disc auto changer operation. A disc must already be loaded in the auto changer.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track number currently being played.

If the auto changer or another unit equipped with the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

#### **Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display the following error messages.

#### **"CHECK CD":**

- The road is too rough. The disc should play when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

**"PLAYER ERROR":** There may be a motor problem in loading or unloading a disc or communication problem in the changer unit.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

**“NO CD”:** The compact disc auto changer is empty. Insert a disc.

If the disc is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good disc.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

### **H/M (Hours/minutes adjustment)**

These buttons are used to adjust the clock time. For details, see “Clock” on page 150 in Section 1–9.

### **INFO (Information)**

When an RDS radio station transmits a text message, “INFO” will be displayed. At this time, push the “INFO” button to view the text message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, part of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To scroll through the message at your own speed, push the “INFO” button consecutively. When the whole message has been displayed, the message will disappear. The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed. To view the message again, push the “INFO” button again.

The RDS audio system saves a message until a new message is received.

If the text message is not available when you push “INFO” button, “NO INFO” will appear on the display.

### **LOAD**

This button is used to load the compact discs in the compact disc auto changer which is integrated with the radio. This compact disc auto changer can store up to 6 discs.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position for the load function.

Loading one compact disc only—

To load one compact disc only, quickly push and release the button. If you hold the button too long, the mechanism will change to the mode for loading multiple compact discs. After pushing the button, wait for the load/eject status light to turn green then, insert a compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 8 seconds.

If you push this button when the changer is full, three beeps will sound.

Loading multiple compact discs—

To load multiple compact discs, push and hold the button until you hear two beeps. When the load/eject status light turns green, insert a disc. Wait for the load/eject status light to turn green before inserting the next disc.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 8 seconds.

If you push this button when the changer is full, three beeps will sound.

### **PWR/VOL (Power/Volume)**

Push “PWR/VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR/VOL” to adjust the volume.

### **P<sub>T</sub>TYPE (Program Types)**

To turn on the PTY mode, push the “P<sub>T</sub>TYPE” button while receiving an RDS station. The current program type will appear on the display.

You can select one of the following programs by turning the tune (P<sub>T</sub>TYPE) knob while the PTY mode is on.

- Any Type
- News
- Inform (Information)
- Sports

- Talk
- Rock
- Cls Rck (Classic rock)
- Adlt Hit (Adult Hits)
- Soft Rck
- Top 40
- Country
- Oldies
- Soft
- Nostalgia (Nostalgia)
- Jazz
- classicl (Classical)
- R & B
- Soft R & B
- Language
- Rel Musc (Religious Music)
- Rel Talk (Religious Talk)
- Persnlty (Personality)
- Public
- College
- Weather

#### **Interrupt function**

If the radio is in the compact disc mode, the radio will switch to the FM band with the previous interrupt volume. The program type and "Int" will appear. If the radio is in the FM mode, the volume will be adjusted to the previous interrupt volume. To cancel the interrupt function, press "P·TYPE" or the selected mode button.

If the radio is in the PTY mode, program types, except Any Type, may be selected as interrupts. To set a program type as an interrupt, push and hold "P·TYPE" while a program type is displayed until you hear a beep. The asterisk will appear when an interrupt is set.

To turn off an interrupt while the radio is in the PTY mode, select the program type marked with an asterisk. Push and hold "P·TYPE" until you hear a beep. The asterisk will disappear.

Note: ALERT! is a special program type interrupt that is always on. If an emergency broadcast is received during reception of anything other than AM broadcasting, "ALERT" appears on the display and the system adjusts the volume to the interrupt volume.

#### **Setting a PTY station**

Program types can be stored to the preset buttons. For details, see "1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset or disc selection buttons)".

#### **Seeking a PTY station**

If the radio is in the PTY mode, it will find and play the next station up or down the station band within the same program type. If no PTY station will be found, "NOT FOUND" will appear on the display and the radio will return to the previous frequency.

For details, see "SEEK".

#### **Scanning a PTY station**

If the radio is in the PTY mode, it will tune in the next station within the same program type.

For details, see "SCAN".

#### **RCL (Recall)**

This button is designed to change the display in each mode. You can also display the clock by pushing this button when the ignition switch is off.

### **Radio**

Push the "RCL" button to change the display among frequency, program service name, and program type while receiving RDS stations. To change what is normally shown on the display, push this button until you see the display you want, then push and hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### **Compact disc auto changer**

Push the "RCL" button to see how long the current track has been playing. To change what is normally shown on the display (track number or elapsed time), push this button until you see the display you want, then push and hold this button until the display flashes and you hear a beep.

### **RDM (Random)**

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the changer in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

To randomly play the tracks on a disc: Push and hold the "RDM" button until "RANDOM ONE" appears on the display and you hear a beep. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

To randomly play all the tracks in the changer:

Quickly push and release the "RDM" button. "RANDOM ALL" will appear on the display and the auto changer will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the changer in random order. If you hear a beep, the auto changer will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the changer. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

### **RPT (Repeat)**

There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:

Quickly push and release the "RPT" button while the track is playing. "REPEAT TRACK" will appear on the display. If you push and hold the button, the auto changer will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

Repeating a disc:

Push and hold the "RPT" button until "REPEAT CD" appears on the display. The auto changer will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the auto changer will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

## **SCAN**

### **Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than 4 seconds until "PRESET SCAN" appears on the display and you hear two beeps. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To cancel scan and remain on current station, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for about two seconds until "SC" appears on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next preset. To cancel scan and remain on current station, push this button again. If you hear two beeps, the radio will scan the preset stations.

You can also scan only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to or traffic announcements. (See "P.TYPE".)

## **Compact disc auto changer**

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the changer.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for about two seconds until "SCAN" appears on the display and you hear a beep. The auto changer will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear two beeps, the auto changer will scan the first track of all the discs in the changer. To select a track, push either side of this button again.

Scanning the first track of all the discs in the changer:

Push and hold either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button for more than 4 seconds until "DISC SCAN" appears on the display and you hear two beeps. The auto changer will scan the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push either side of this button again.

## **SEEK (Seeking)**

### **Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button. If you hear a beep, the radio will scan the stations. (See "SCAN".) Do this again to find the station after that.

You can also seek only to stations with the types of programs you want listen to or traffic announcements. (See "P.TYPE".)

## **Compact disc auto changer**

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button repeatedly until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the "<" button one time.



### SONG LIST

This integrated six-disc compact disc auto changer has a feature called song list. This feature is capable of saving 20 track selections.

To save tracks into the song list feature, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the compact disc player on and load it with at least one disc. (See "LOAD".)
2. Make sure the disc changer is not in song list mode. "S-LIST" should not appear in the display. If "S-LIST" is present, push the "SONG LIST" button to turn it off.
3. Select the desired disc by pushing the numbered button and then use the right side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button to locate the track you want to save. The track will begin to play.
4. To save the track, push and hold the "SONG LIST" button until you hear two beeps.
5. Repeat step 3 and 4 for saving other selections.

If you try to save more than 20 selections, "S-LIST FULL" will appear on the display.

To play the song list, push the "SONG LIST" button. One beep will be heard and "S-LIST" will appear on the display. The recorded tracks will begin to play in the order that they were saved.

You may seek through the song list by using the "SEEK/SCAN" button. Seeking past the last saved track will return to the first saved track.

To delete tracks from the song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the disc player on.
2. Push the "SONG LIST" button to turn the song list on. "S-LIST" will appear on the display.
3. Push either side of the "SEEK/SCAN" button to select the desired track to be deleted.
4. Push and hold the "SONG LIST" button for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. After two seconds of pushing the button continuously, two beeps will be heard to confirm that the track has been deleted.

After a track has been deleted, the remaining tracks are moved up the list. When another track is added to the song list, the tracks will be added to the end of the list.

To delete the entire song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the disc player on.
2. Push the "SONG LIST" button to turn song list on. "S-LIST" will appear on the display.
3. Push and hold the button for more than 4 seconds. A beep will be heard, followed by two beeps after two seconds and a final beep will be heard after 4 seconds. "S-LIST EMPTY" will appear on the display indicating that the song list has been deleted.

If a disc is ejected, and the song list contains saved tracks from that disc, those tracks are automatically deleted from the song list. Any tracks saved to the song list again are added to the bottom of the list.

To end the song list mode, push the "SONG LIST" button. One beep will be heard and "S-LIST" will be removed from the display.

### TRAF (Traffic)

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off.

By pushing "< >" button, "TRAF" appears on the display and the radio will start seeking any traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, "TRAF" will be displayed (<TRAF>). If no traffic program stations are found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display.

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, "No Traffic" will appear on the display for 5 seconds and the display returns to the previous mode. If the "TRAF" button is pushed when the compact disc player is on, the radio will start seeking traffic program stations.

When a "TA" is received, the radio stores the volume of the previous mode and adjusts the volume to the previous interrupt volume. During the traffic announcement, you can adjust the volume using the "PWR/VOL".

The adjusted volume will be used as the new default interrupt volume. The interrupt volume has a minimum default setting. The stored interrupt volume will be the greater of the current volume and the minimum default setting. After an interrupt, the radio system will return to the volume that was active before the interrupt.

### TUNE (Tuning)

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Turn the knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

## Car audio system operating hints

### NOTICE

*To ensure correct audio system operations:*

- ◆ *Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.*
- ◆ *Do not put anything other than a cassette tape or Compact Disc into the slot.*
- ◆ *The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.*

### RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

### FM

**Fading and drifting stations**—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

**Multi-path**—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

**Static and fluttering**—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

**Station swapping**—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

### AM

**Fading**—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

**Station interference**—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

**Static**—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

### **CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES**

For the best performance for your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high-quality cassettes.

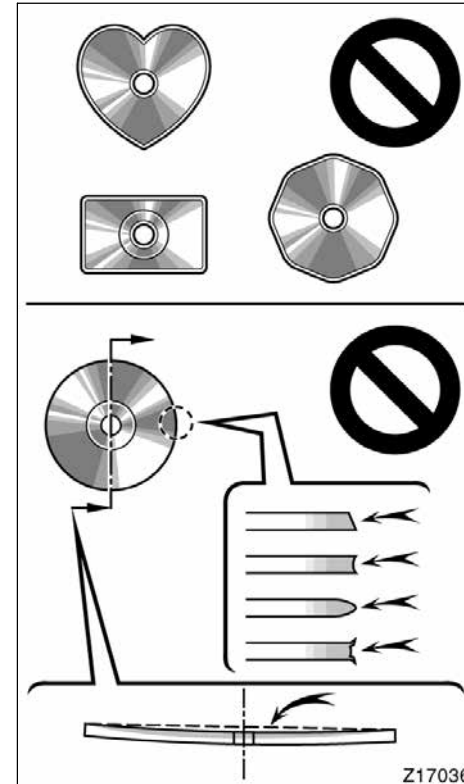
- Low-quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto-reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.



**CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS**

- Use only compact discs labeled as shown above. CD-R (CD-Recordable), CD-RW (CD-Re-writable) and personal computer use CD-ROMs may not be playable on your compact disc player.
- The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.

- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.



- Your automatic changer or compact disc player cannot play discs with a special shape, label or low-quality compact discs such as those shown here. Do not use them as the changer or player could be damaged.
- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scrapes, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.

To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.



'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)


## ***SECTION 1-8***

---

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

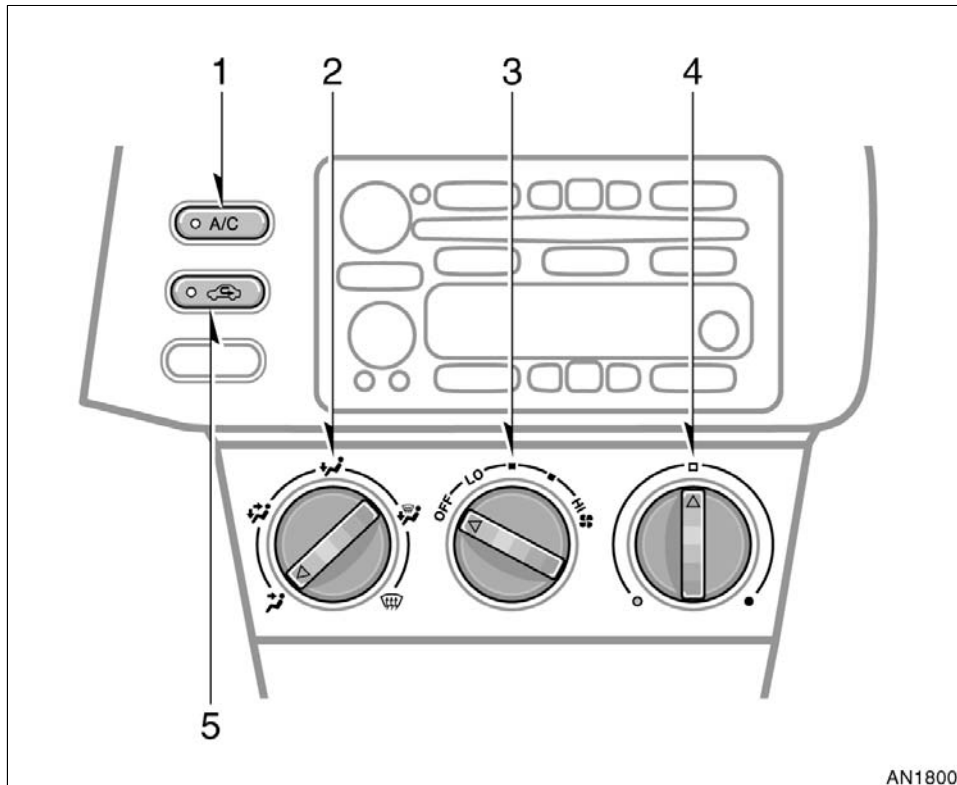
#### **Air conditioning system**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Controls .....   | 140 |
| Air flow selector settings .....                         | 143 |
| Operating tips .....                                     | 143 |
| Instrument panel vents .....                             | 146 |
| Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter ..... | 146 |



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Controls



1. "A/C" button (on some models)
2. Air flow selector
3. Fan speed selector
4. Temperature selector
5. Air intake selector

AN18001

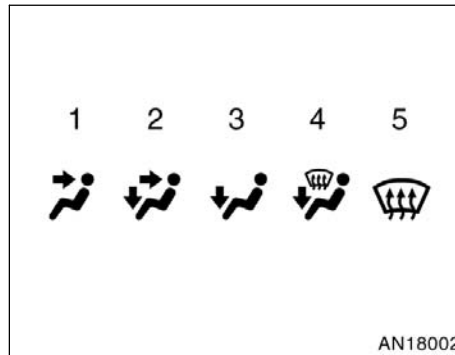


**Fan speed selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

**Temperature selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



**Air flow selector**

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

- 1. Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
- 2. Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
- 3. Floor**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
- 4. Floor/Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

Turning the air flow selector to the floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

2003 MY COROLLA MATRIX\_U (OM12767U)

This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- 5. Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

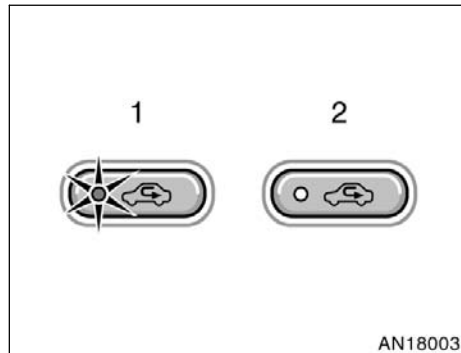
If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

For details about air flow selector settings, see the illustration after “A/C” button.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



### Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source.

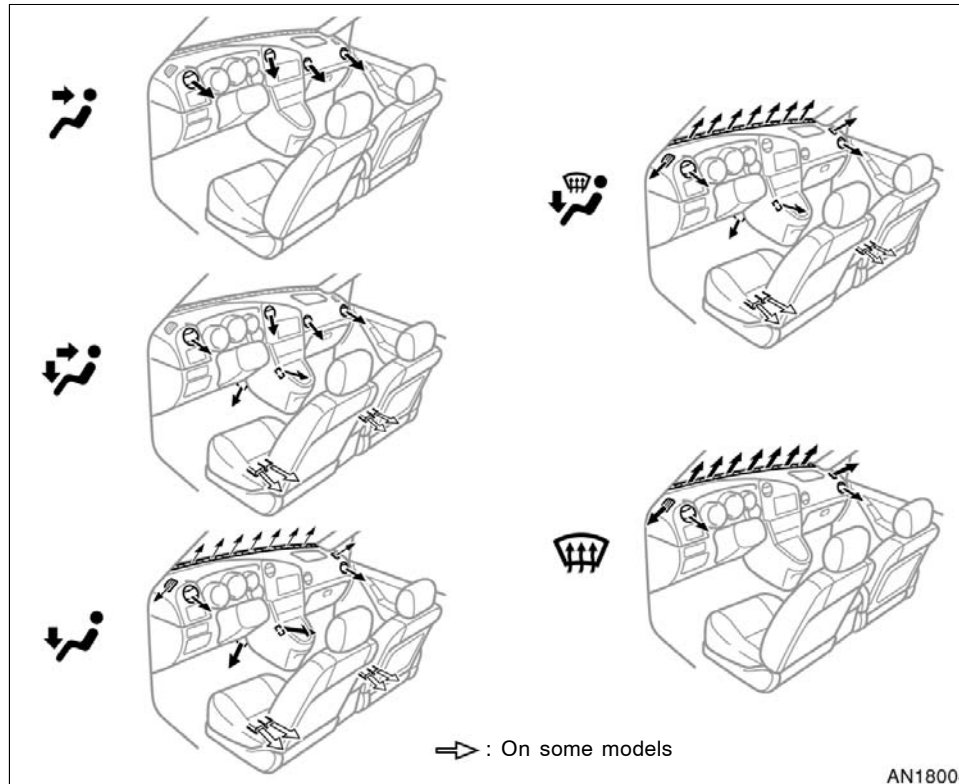
- 1. Recirculate**—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
- 2. Fresh**—Draws outside air into the system.

To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

### “A/C” button (on some models)

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

### Air flow selector settings



### Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except "OFF".

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

### Heating

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed**—Any setting except “OFF”  
**Temperature**—Towards **WARM**  
(red zone)  
**Air intake**—**FRESH** (outside air)  
**Air flow**—**FLOOR**  
**Air conditioning**—**OFF**

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

### Air conditioning

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed**—Any setting except “OFF”  
**Temperature**—Towards **COLD**  
(blue zone)  
**Air intake**—**FRESH** (outside air)  
**Air flow**—**PANEL**  
**Air conditioning**—**ON**

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

### Ventilation

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed**—Any setting except “OFF”  
**Temperature**—Towards **COLD**  
(blue zone)  
**Air intake**—**FRESH** (outside air)  
**Air flow**—**PANEL**  
**Air conditioning**—**OFF**

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Defogging

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed**—Any setting except “OFF”  
**Temperature**—Towards **WARM**  
(red zone) to heat;  
**COLD** (blue zone) to  
cool  
**Air intake**—**FRESH** (outside air)  
**Air flow**—**WINDSHIELD**

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

### Defrosting

The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed**—Any setting except “OFF”  
**Temperature**—Towards **WARM**  
(red zone)  
**Air intake**—**FRESH** (outside air)  
**Air flow**—**WINDSHIELD**

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

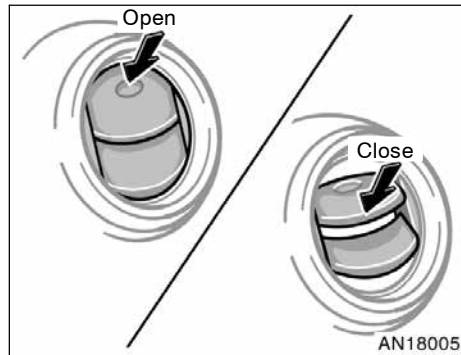
If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

### Instrument panel vents

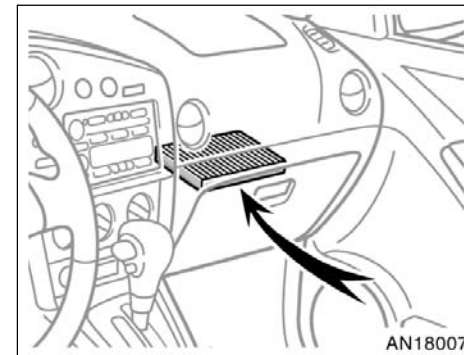


If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the instrument panel vents. The instrument panel vents may be opened or closed as shown.



You can change air flow direction by turning the instrument panel vents.

### Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter



**The air conditioning filter is behind the glove box.**

**The air conditioning filter may clog after long use. The filter may need to be replaced if the air flow of the air conditioning and heater experiences extreme reductions in operating efficiency, or if the windows begin to fog up easily in FRESH mode.**

To keep the air conditioning efficiency, replace the filter following the interval below;

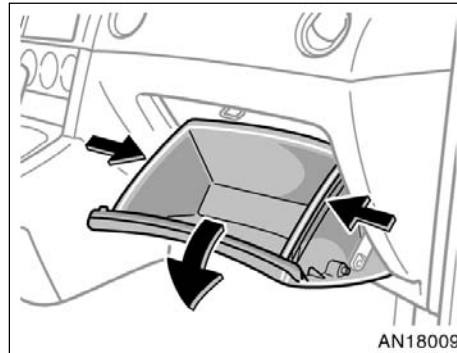
- U.S.A.—Every 22500 miles\*
- Canada—Every 16000 km

\*: If you drive your vehicle on dusty roads mostly, replace the filter every 10000 miles.

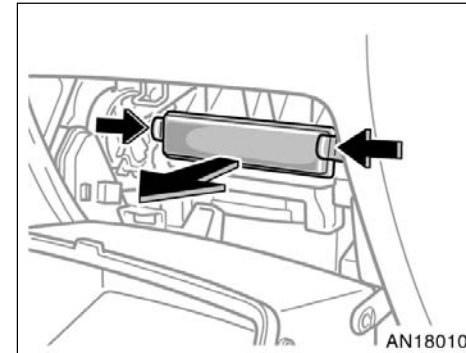
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



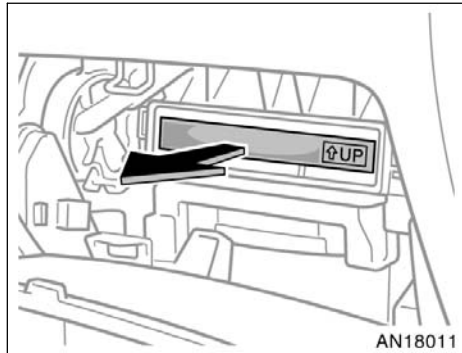
1. Open the glove box. Remove the screw with a Phillips-head screwdriver and slide off the damper as shown.



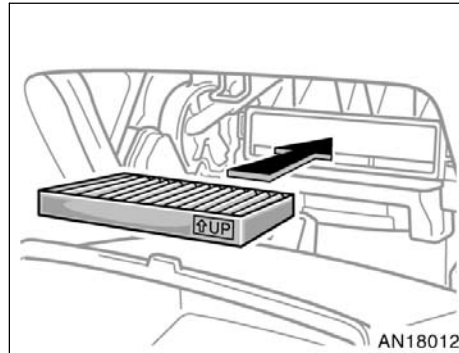
2. Push each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



3. Remove the filter cover as shown in the illustration.



**4. Remove the filter from the filter outlet. Inspect the filter on the surface.**  
If it is dirty, it should be replaced.



When installing the filter in the filter outlet, keep the arrow pointing up.

**INFORMATION**

*The air filter should be installed properly in position. The use of air conditioning with the air filter removed may cause deteriorated dustproof performance and then affect air conditioning performance.*



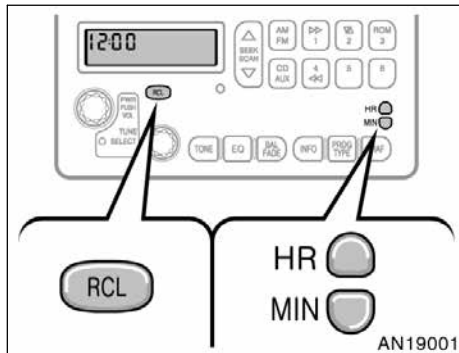
## **SECTION 1-9**

### **OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**

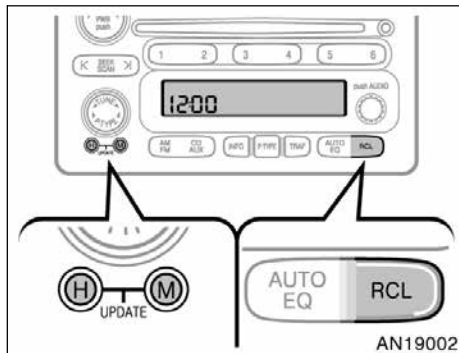
#### **Other equipment**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Clock .....                                  | 150 |
| Cigarette lighter and portable ashtray ..... | 150 |
| Power outlets (12 VDC) .....                 | 151 |
| Power outlet (115 VAC) .....                 | 152 |
| Compass .....                                | 153 |
| Glove box .....                              | 157 |
| Auxiliary box .....                          | 157 |
| Rear console box .....                       | 158 |
| Cup holders .....                            | 160 |
| Seatback tables .....                        | 160 |
| Luggage storage boxes .....                  | 161 |
| Tie-down hooks and tire tie-down belts ..... | 162 |
| Luggage deck rails .....                     | 163 |
| Luggage cover .....                          | 164 |
| Floor mat .....                              | 165 |

### Clock



Type A



Type B

The digital clock indicates the time when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Even when the ignition switch is off, you can turn on the clock display for a few seconds by pushing the “RCL” button.

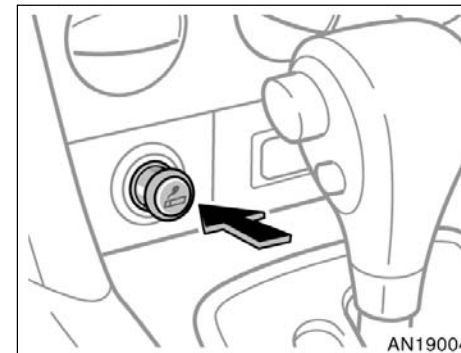
Type A—To set the time, push and hold the “HR” or “MIN” button until the “.” starts flashing. Then set the time by pushing the “HR” (hour) and the “MIN” (minute) buttons. If the time is before 12 noon, “AM” appears on the display when the time being set.

Type B—To set the time, push and hold the “H” or “M” button until the “.” starts flashing. Then set the time by pushing the “H” (hour) and the “M” (minute) buttons. When the time is being set, “AM” or “PM” appears on the display.

#### RDS CLOCK UPDATE FUNCTION

You can update the clock with RDS (Radio Data System) data. Push and hold the “HR” and “MIN” (type A) or “H” and “M” (type B) buttons at least 2 seconds while receiving an RDS station. “TIME UPDATED” will appear on the display with a beep and the clock will be updated. If setting could not be completed successfully, “NO UPDATED” will appear on the display.

### Cigarette lighter and portable ashtray



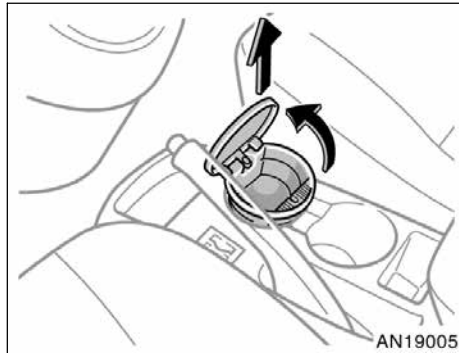
#### CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the “ACC” position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.



**PORTABLE ASHTRAY**

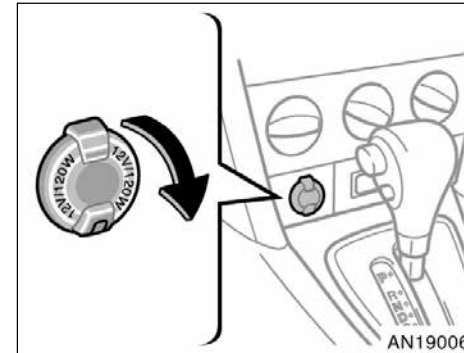
The ashtray can be removed and used outside the vehicle. To use the ashtray, open the lid.

When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, push it back in completely.

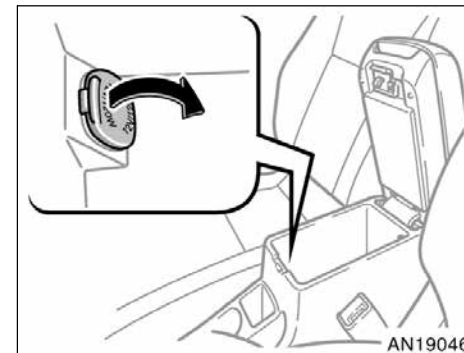
To remove the ashtray, pull it out from the front cup holder.



**Power outlets (12 VDC)**



Instrument panel



Rear console box

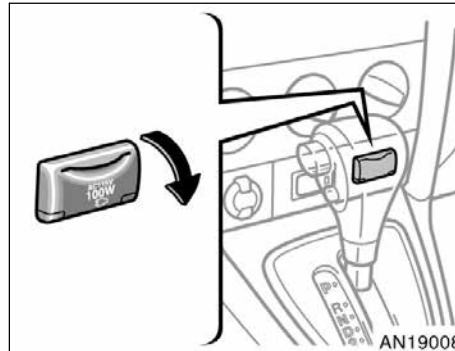
The power outlets are designed for power supply for car accessories.

The key must be in the "ACC" or "ON" position for the power outlets to be used.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ *To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W (instrument panel and rear console box outlets together).*
- ◆ *To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.*
- ◆ *Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting a foreign object other than the appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.*

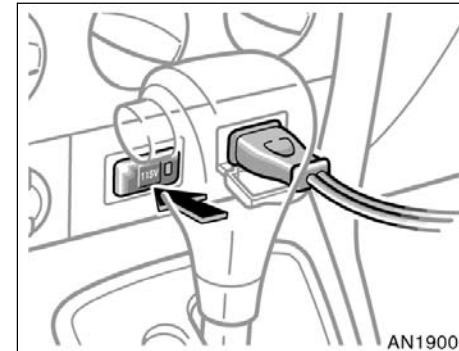
**Power outlet (115 VAC)**



This power outlet is designed for use as a power supply for electric appliances in the vehicle.

The key must be in the "ON" position for the power outlet to be used.

The maximum capacity for this power outlet is 115 VAC/100W. If you attempt to use an appliance that requires more than 115 VAC or 100W, the protection circuit will activate and cut the power supply. The power supply will restart automatically when you use an appliance that operates within the 115 VAC/100W limits.



To use the power outlet, push the main switch on the instrument panel.

An indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the power outlet is ready for use.

Push the main switch once again to turn the power outlet off. When the power outlet is not in use, make sure that the main switch is turned off.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ *To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.*

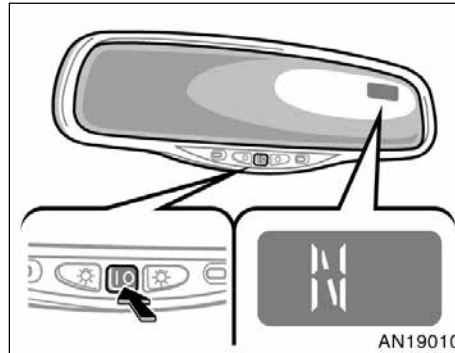
◆ *Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting a foreign object other than the appropriate plug that fits the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.*

The power outlet is not designed for the following electric appliances even though their power consumption is under 115 VAC/100W. These appliances may not operate properly.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage: cathode-ray tube type televisions, compressor-driven refrigerators, electric pumps, electric tools, etc.
- Measuring devices which process precise data: medical equipment, measuring instruments, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer-controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

**Certain electrical appliances may cause radio noise.**

### Compass



**The direction is indicated on the inside rear view mirror.**

If the ignition switch was turned off with the system on, the system will automatically turn back on when the ignition switch is turned on.

To turn on the compass, push and hold the “| O” switch until the display turns on.

To turn off the compass, push and hold the “| O” switch until the display turns off.

The compass indicates the direction that the vehicle is heading. In the above case, it shows that the vehicle is heading north.

| Displays | Directions |
|----------|------------|
| N        | North      |
| NE       | Northeast  |
| E        | East       |
| SE       | Southeast  |
| S        | South      |
| SW       | Southwest  |
| W        | West       |
| NW       | Northwest  |

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

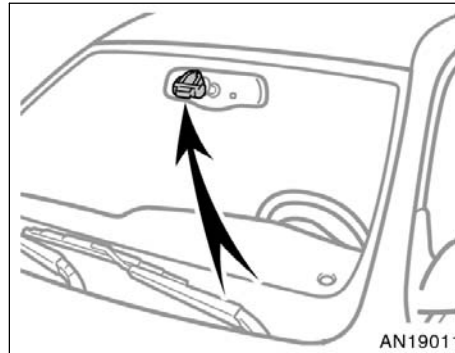
- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The compass does not adjust while the vehicle is stopped.
- The ignition switch is turned off immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.

- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle is magnetized. (There is a magnet or a metal object on or near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.

Your vehicle is out of the set zone. Refer to the "CALIBRATING THE COMPASS" below to set the zone number.

The compass works to calibrate the direction automatically while the vehicle is in motion, if deviation is small.

For additional precision or for complete calibrating, see "CALIBRATING THE COMPASS" below.

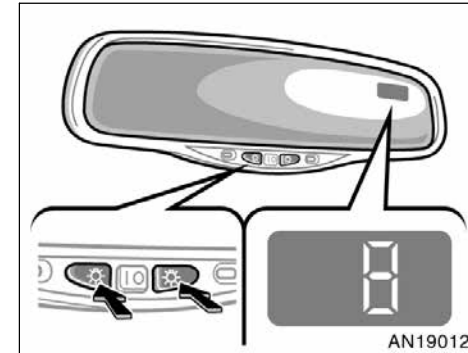


Compass sensor

**The compass sensor is in the inside rear view mirror.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not put magnets or a metal object on or near the inside rear view mirror of the vehicle. Doing this may cause malfunction of the compass sensor.***

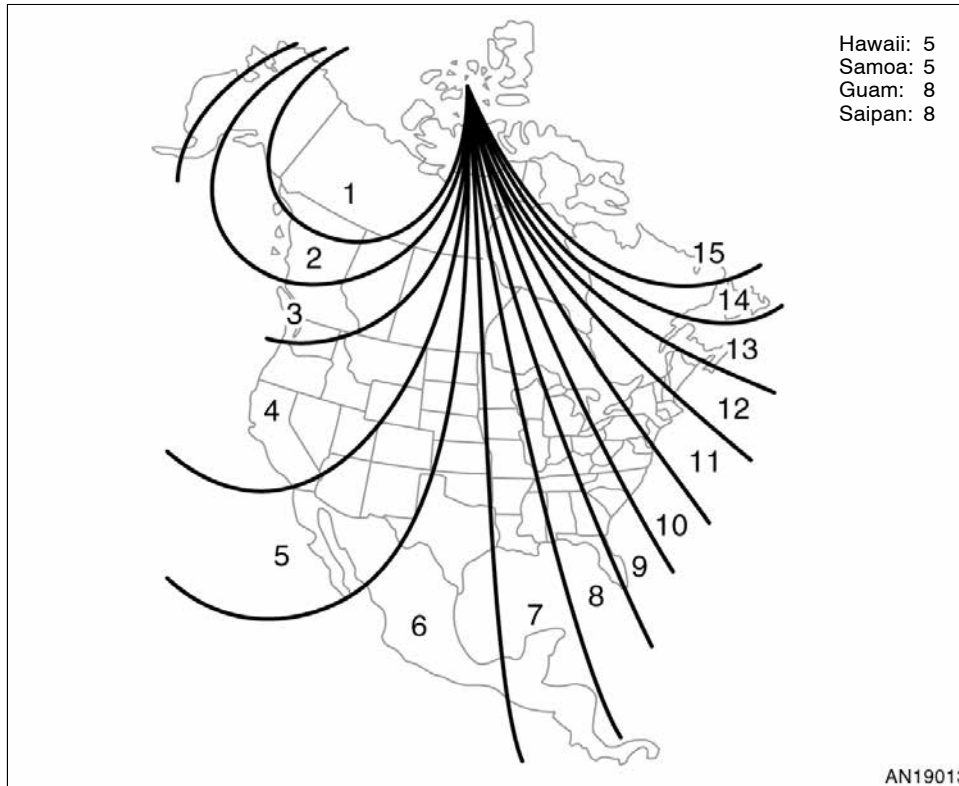


**CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (deviation calibration)**

The direction display on the compass deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The angle of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

To adjust this deviation, stop the vehicle, then push and hold the both personal light switches until the zone number appears on the display. Then push the right side or left side personal light switch, referring to the following map to select the number of the zone where the vehicle is.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

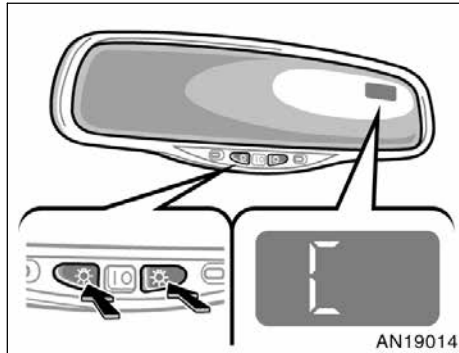


Zone number

After calibration, leaving the system for several seconds returns it to the compass mode.

**! CAUTION**

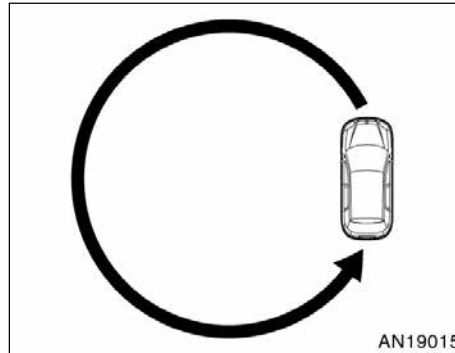
Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.



**CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (circling calibration)**

Sometimes the direction display on the compass may not change after a turn. To rectify this, stop the vehicle and push and hold the both personal light switches until "C" appears on the display.

If "C" appears on the display because of a drastic change in the magnetic field, perform circling calibration.



Drive the vehicle in a circle at 8 km/h (5 mph) or less. If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block.

After driving 1 to 3 circles in the above method, calibration is completed when the direction is shown on the display.

If calibration cannot be performed because of the magnetized vehicle etc., take your vehicle to Toyota dealer.

**Perform circling calibration just after you have purchased your Toyota. And then always perform circling calibration after the battery has been removed, replaced or disconnected.**

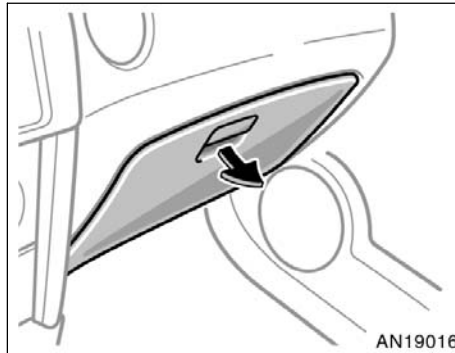
- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- When doing the circling calibration, be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.
- Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

**Glove box**

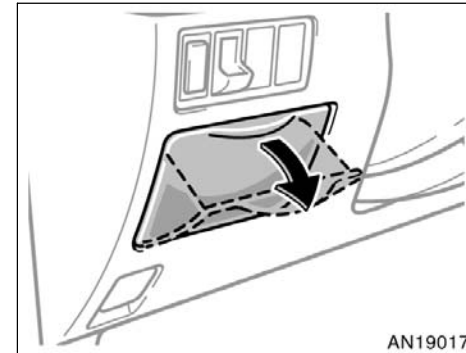


To open the glove box door, pull the lever.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

**Auxiliary box (type A)**

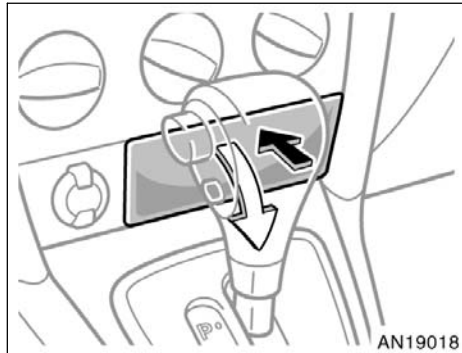


To use the box, pull on the handle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.
- Do not use this auxiliary box as an ashtray.

**Auxiliary box (type B)**

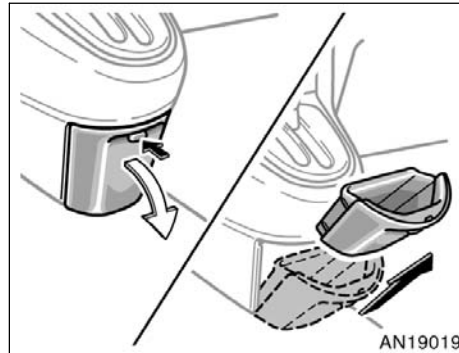


To use the box, push the lid.



To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.

**Auxiliary box (type C)**



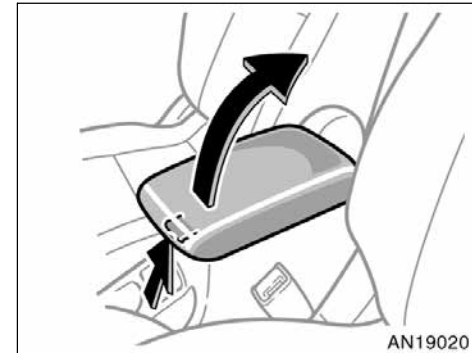
To use the box, push the knob.

To remove the auxiliary box, open the box and pull it up.



- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.
- Do not use this auxiliary box as an ashtray.

**Rear console box (type A)**

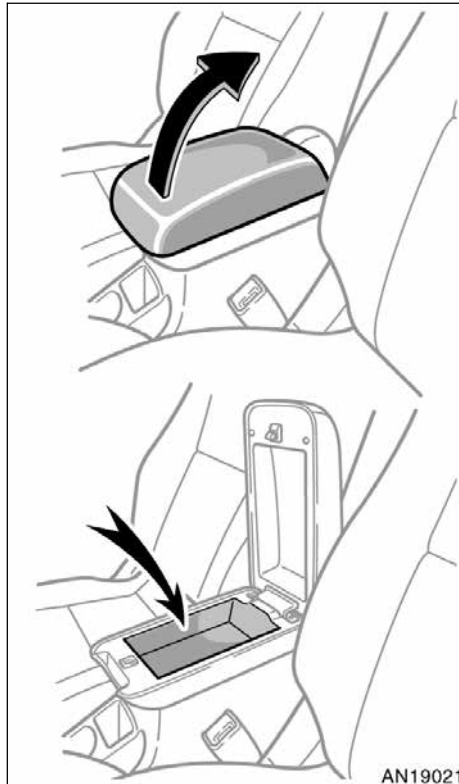


To access the rear console box, pull up the lock release lever while raising the rear console box lid.



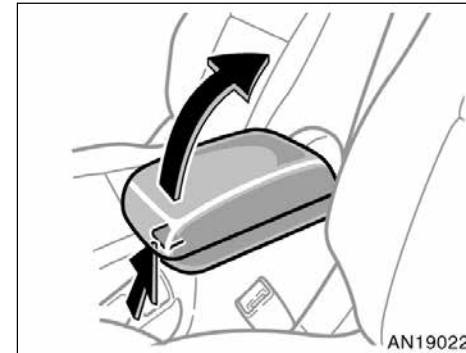
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.

**Rear console box (type B)**



**UPPER TRAY**

To access the upper tray, raise the console box lid without touching the lock release lever.



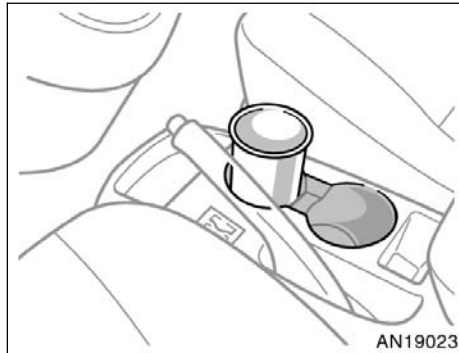
**CONSOLE BOX**

To access the rear console box, pull up the lock release lever while raising the rear console box lid.

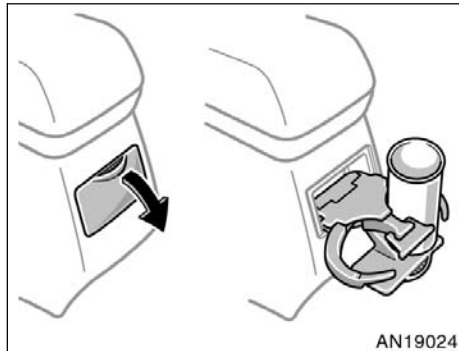
**CAUTION**

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.

### Cup holders



Front



Rear

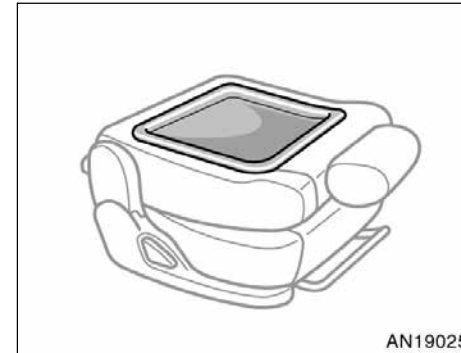
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely.

Rear cup holder—To use the holder, pull it out.

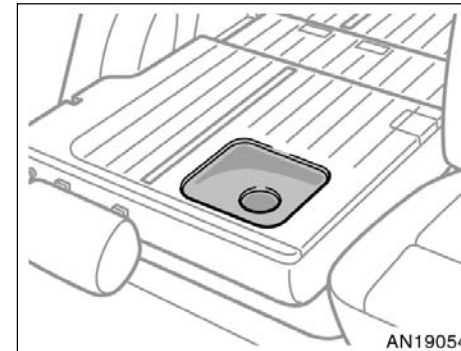
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- Rear cup holder—To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.

### Seatback tables



Front passenger's seatback



Rear right side seatback

You can use the front passenger's seatback and rear right side seatback as a temporary table only when the vehicle is stopped.

To use the seatback table, fold the seatback down. For detailed information, see "—Fold-down front passenger's seat" on page 30 or "Fold-down rear seat" on page 31 in Section 1-3.

**! CAUTION**

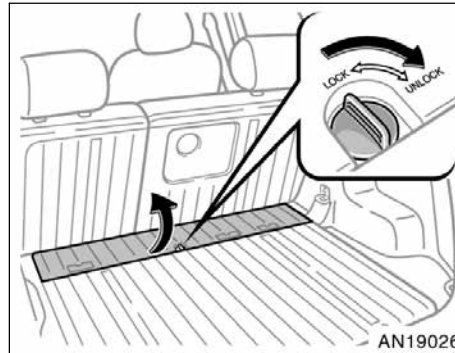
To avoid serious injury:

- Do not set up the seatback table while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not sit on the seatback table.

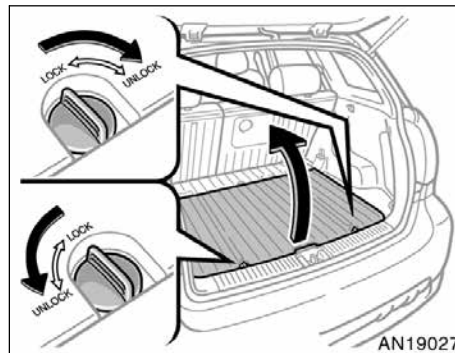
**NOTICE**

To prevent the seat from damaging, avoid putting heavy loads on the temporary table.

**Luggage storage boxes**



Front

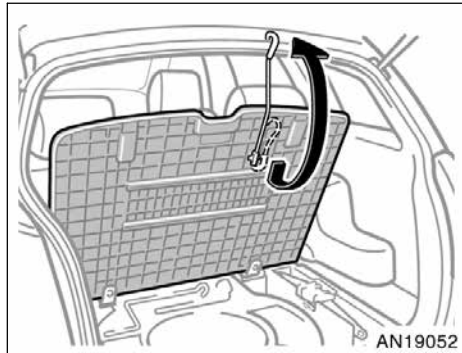


Rear

To open the luggage storage box, turn the knobs to the "UNLOCK" position and open the lid. To close the luggage storage box, lower the lid and turn the knobs to the "LOCK" position.

**! CAUTION**

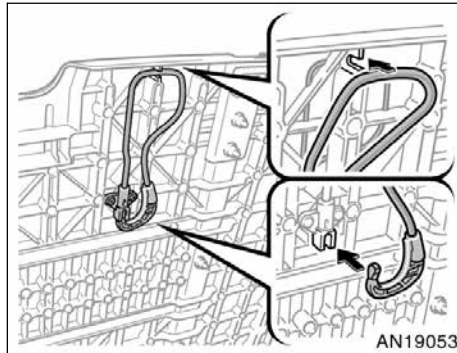
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the luggage storage boxes closed and locked while driving.



Rear luggage storage box—  
To keep the lid open, attach the hook as shown above.

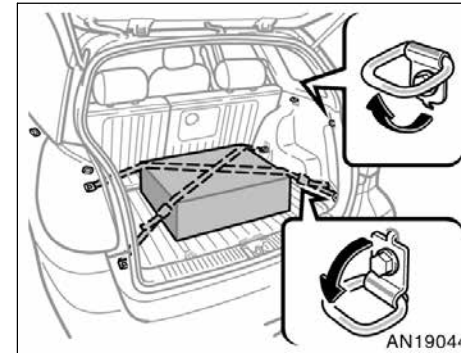
**NOTICE**

***Do not close the back door with attaching the hook, or the hook may be damaged.***



Keep the hook stored in its original position as shown when it is not in use.

**Tie-down hooks and tire tie-down belts**

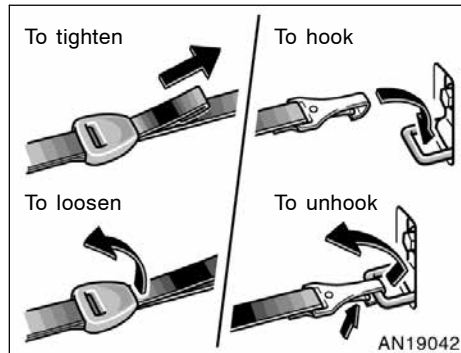


**To secure your luggage, use the tie-down hooks as shown above.**

The tire tie-down belts are designed to secure the flat tire. You can also use the belts to secure your luggage. (To secure the flat tire, see “—Stowing flat tire” on page 209 in Section 4.)

See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 178 in Section 2 for precautions in loading luggage.

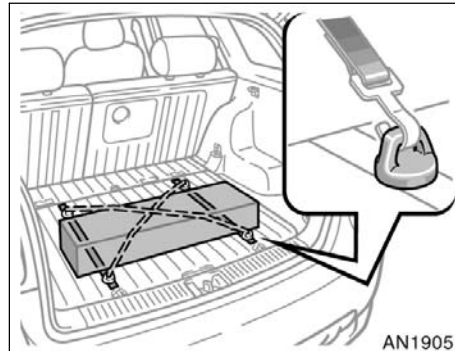
### Luggage deck rails



To use the tire tie-down belts, do as shown in the illustration.

**! CAUTION**

To avoid personal injury, keep the tie-down hooks retracted and the tire tie-down belts stored in the luggage storage box when not in use.



To use the luggage deck rails, you must install genuine Toyota accessories or their equivalent for the deck rails.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing a genuine Toyota accessory or equivalent.

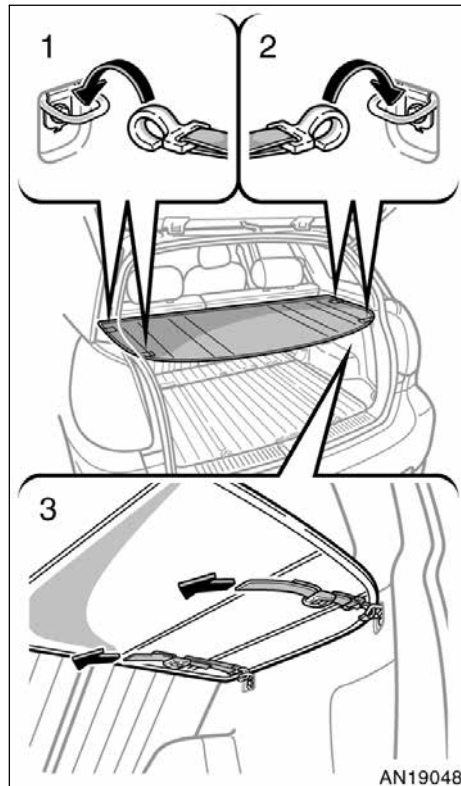
See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 178 in Section 2 for precautions in loading luggage.

**! CAUTION**

When you secure cargo with the luggage deck rails, be sure follow the instructions below in order to avoid the cargo coming loose:

- Do not place cargo exceeding 31 kg (70 lb.) on the luggage deck rails.
- To prevent luggage or cargo from sliding forward during braking, make sure the deck rail accessories such as tie-down hooks are securely attached on the deck rails.
- When the rear seats are folded down, they are not locked into place and may move. After driving on rough roads or at high speeds, cargo attached to the seat back rails may have moved out of place. Check the cargo and resecure if necessary.

### Luggage cover

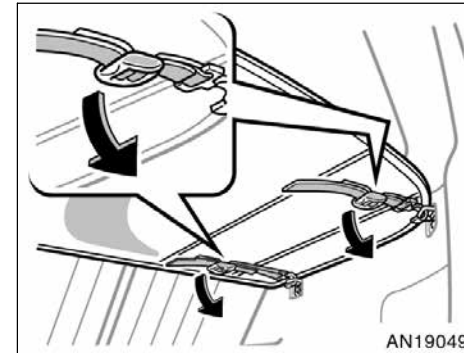


To use the luggage cover:

1. Attach the left side hooks of the luggage cover to the left side upper tie-down hooks.
2. Attach the right side hooks of the luggage cover to the right side upper tie-down hooks.
3. Pull the belt ends of the right side hooks to secure the luggage cover.

**CAUTION**

Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.

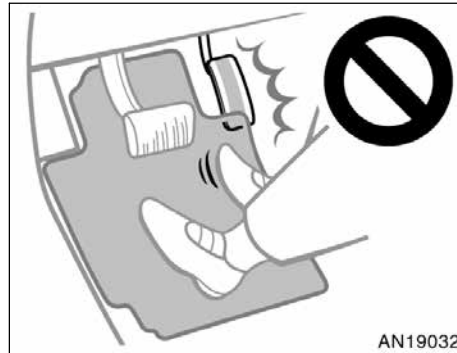
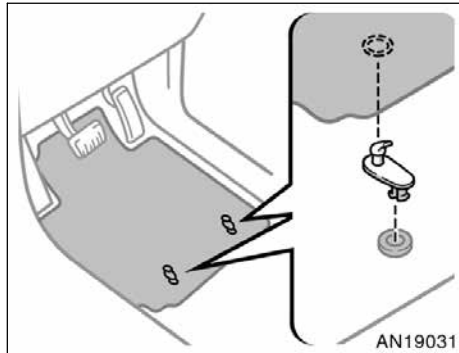


To remove the luggage cover, loosen the right side belts of the hooks as shown above. Then remove the hooks from tie-down hooks.

When you remove the luggage cover, fold up and store it in the luggage storage box.



### Floor mat



#### **Use a floor mat of the correct size.**

If the floor carpet and floor mat have two holes, then it is designed for use with two locking clips. Fix the floor mat with locking clips into the holes in the floor carpet.

#### **CAUTION**

**Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.**

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 2**

---

### **INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Break-in period .....                    | 168 |
| Fuel .....                               | 168 |
| Fuel pump shut off system .....          | 170 |
| Operation in foreign countries .....     | 170 |
| Three-way catalytic converters .....     | 171 |
| Engine exhaust cautions .....            | 172 |
| Facts about engine oil consumption ..... | 173 |
| Iridium-tipped spark plugs .....         | 174 |
| Brake system .....                       | 174 |
| Brake pad wear limit indicators .....    | 177 |
| Luggage stowage precautions .....        | 178 |
| Your Toyota's identification .....       | 179 |
| Theft prevention labels .....            | 180 |
| Suspension and chassis .....             | 180 |
| Types of tires .....                     | 181 |



## Break-in period

### Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Do not drive over 88 km/h (55 mph).
- Run the engine at moderate speed between 2000 and 4000 rpm.
- Avoid full-throttle starts.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

## Fuel

### FUEL TYPE

**Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.**

To help prevent gas station mix-ups, your Toyota has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5-M93 in Canada.

### NOTICE

***Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.***

### OCTANE RATING

**1ZZ-FE engine—**

**Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.**

**2ZZ-GE engine—**

**Select premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher for optimum engine performance.**

Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating or research octane number lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking. If it is severe, this will lead to engine damage.

### If your engine knocks...

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, now and then, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **GASOLINE CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES**

Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.

However, all gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to keep clean and/or clean intake systems.

### **QUALITY GASOLINE**

Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for quality fuel named World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied world wide. The WWFC consists of three categories that depend on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 3 has been adopted. The WWFC improves air quality by providing for better emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.

### **CLEANER BURNING GASOLINE**

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

### **OXYGENATES IN GASOLINE**

Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE. If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

### **GASOLINE CONTAINING MMT**

Some gasoline contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

### **GASOLINE QUALITY**

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If this does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ **Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.**
- ◆ **If driveability problems occur (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.**
- ◆ **Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.**

**FUEL TANK CAPACITY**

- Two-wheel drive models  
50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)
- Four-wheel drive models  
45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp. gal.)

**Fuel pump shut off system**

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the ignition switch to "ACC" or "LOCK" once and start it.

 **CAUTION**

**Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, it is the fuel system has been damaged and it is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.**

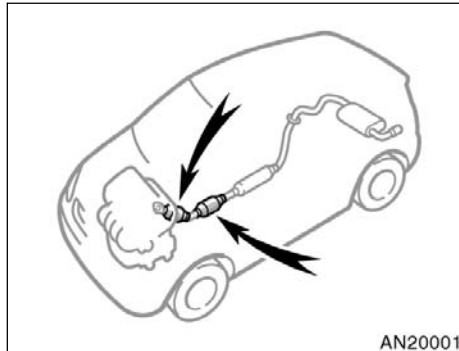
**Operation in foreign countries**

**If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...**

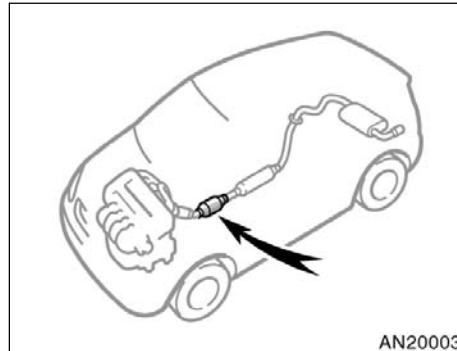
**First**, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

**Second**, confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

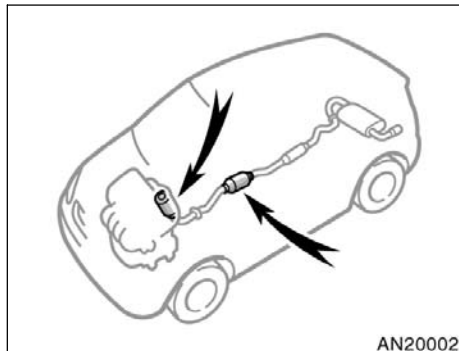
### Three-way catalytic converters



Two-wheel drive models with 1ZZ-FE engine



2ZZ-GE engine



Four-wheel drive models with 1ZZ-FE engine

The three-way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

#### CAUTION

- Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.
- Do not drive, idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

#### NOTICE

*A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three-way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:*

- ◆ *Use only unleaded gasoline.*
- ◆ *Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three-way catalytic converter.*
- ◆ *Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.*

### Engine exhaust cautions

- ◆ **Avoid racing the engine.**
- ◆ **Do not push-start or pull-start your vehicle.**
- ◆ **Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.**
- ◆ **Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel systems could cause an extremely high three-way catalytic converter temperature.**
- ◆ **If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check-up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three-way catalytic converter system best.**
- ◆ **To ensure that the three-way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".**

#### CAUTION

- **Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.**
- **Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.**
- **Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.**

- **To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.**
- **Keep the back door and glass hatch closed while driving. An open or unsealed back door and glass hatch, may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**  
**If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, drive with the windows open and the back door closed. Have the cause immediately located and corrected.**



## Facts about engine oil consumption

### FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

### ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

**It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.**

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

**The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.**

More oil is consumed by high-speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

**When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.**

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

### IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

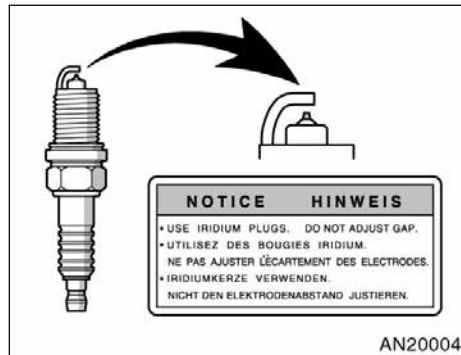
One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

***Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.***

For detailed information on oil level check, see "Checking the engine oil level" on page 242 in Section 7-2.

### Iridium-tipped spark plugs



Your engine is fitted with iridium-tipped spark plugs.

#### NOTICE

*Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs and do not adjust gaps for your engine performance and smooth drivability.*

### Brake system

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub-systems. If either sub-system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will be longer. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

#### CAUTION

**Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.**

### BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power-assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

#### CAUTION

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.
- Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will be longer.

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (with “ABS” warning light)

The anti-lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

**Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:** When the anti-lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti-lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti-lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on the manhole cover, the steel plate under the construction, joints in the bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle is started. This means that the anti-lock brake system is in the self-check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

**When the anti-lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:**

- You may hear the anti-lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti-lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

 **CAUTION**

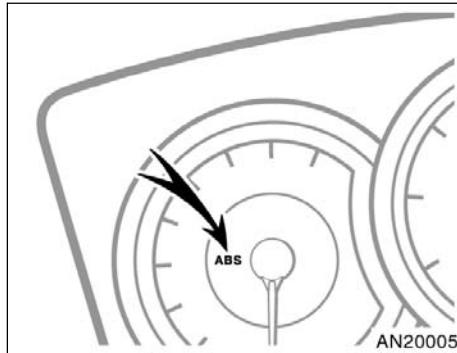
**Do not overestimate the anti-lock brake system:** Although the anti-lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti-lock brake system on.

**If tires grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti-lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.**

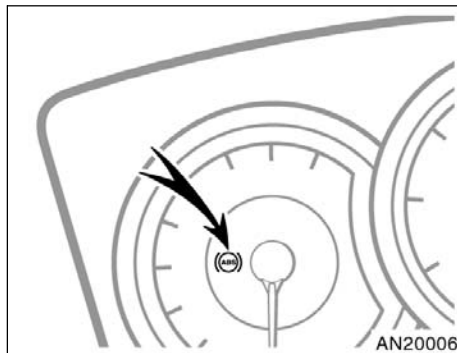
**Anti-lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance:** Always drive at the moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti-lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

- Driving with tire chains installed.
  - Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.
  - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti-lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels' turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.



Type A



Type B

#### “ABS” warning light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.



**CAUTION**

If the "ABS" warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

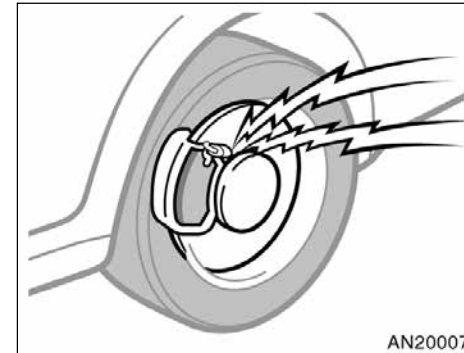
In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

**DRUM-IN-DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM (with 2ZZ-GE engine)**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

**Brake pad wear limit indicators**




The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

### Luggage stowage precautions

When stowing luggage or cargo in the vehicle, observe the following:

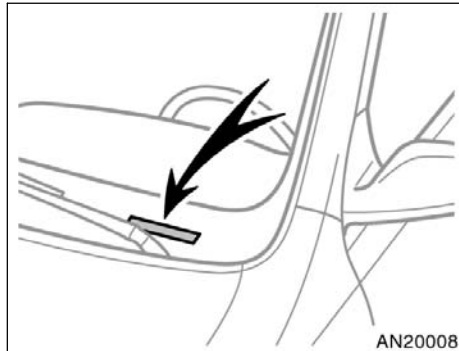
- Put luggage or cargo in the luggage compartment when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

|  |
|--|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>When the rear seatbacks are in the upright position—</b><br/>To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Keep luggage or packages low, as close to the floor as possible.</li></ul> <p>When the rear seatbacks are folded down—<br/>To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged luggage compartment. Keep luggage or packages low, as close to the floor as possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.</b></li></ul> |

|  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident. Secure all items in a safe place.</b></li><li>● <b>Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver's field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver's control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.</b></li></ul> |
|--|

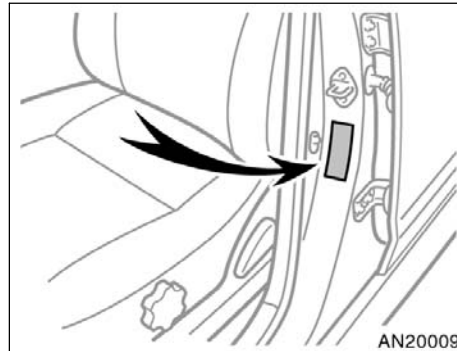
|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTICE</b>  |
| <p><i>Do not load the vehicle beyond the vehicle capacity weight specified on page 268 in Section 8.</i></p> |

**Your Toyota's identification—  
—Vehicle identification  
number**



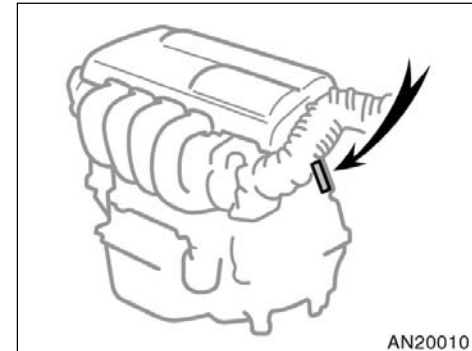
**The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from the outside.**

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

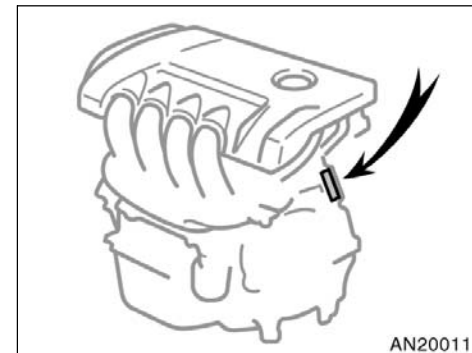


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Regulation Label.

**—Engine number**



**1ZZ-FE engine**



**2ZZ-GE engine**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

### Theft prevention labels (except for Canada)

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 56 mm (2.20 in.) by 16 mm (0.63 in.).

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

#### **NOTICE**

*You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.*

### Suspension and chassis

#### CAUTION

**Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**



## Types of tires

Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.

### 1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

### 2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.



- Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.
- Do not use tire other than the manufacturer's designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originals.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



*Owner's  
Warranty  
Information*

2003

**INTRODUCTION**

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Satisfaction Down the Road .....     | 2 |
| Transportation Assistance .....      | 3 |
| If You Need Assistance .....         | 4 |
| Warranty Coverages at a Glance ..... | 6 |

**YOUR WARRANTIES IN DETAIL**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| General Warranty Provisions .....          | 7  |
| New Vehicle Limited Warranty .....         | 9  |
| Federal Emission Control Warranty .....    | 14 |
| California Emission Control Warranty ..... | 20 |
| Tire Limited Warranty .....                | 26 |

**YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Operation and Maintenance .....  | 27 |
| Obtaining Warranty Service ..... | 29 |

**A**t Toyota, our top priority is always our customers. We know your Toyota is an important part of your life and something you depend on every day. That's why we're dedicated to building products of the highest quality and reliability.

Our excellent warranty coverage is evidence that we stand behind the quality of our vehicles. We're confident — as you should be — that your Toyota will provide you with many years of enjoyable driving.

To further demonstrate our commitment to our customers' satisfaction, occasionally we may establish a special policy adjustment to pay for specific repairs that are no longer covered by warranty. When we establish such a policy adjustment, we mail details to all applicable owners we have on record. That's why it's important to send in the card at the back of this booklet if you change your address or if you've purchased this vehicle from a previous owner.

To provide you with added protection against unexpected service costs, we offer Toyota Extra Care vehicle service agreements and Toyota Auto Care pre-paid maintenance programs. Both offer plans to meet a wide

variety of needs. Your dealership can help you select the plan that's best for you.

Our goal is for every Toyota customer to enjoy outstanding quality, dependability and peace of mind throughout their ownership experience. We want you to be a satisfied member of the Toyota family for many miles to come.

This booklet describes the terms of Toyota warranty coverage as well as general owner responsibilities. A separate publication found in your glove box, the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*, describes your vehicle's maintenance requirements. Be sure to review this publication carefully, since proper maintenance is required to ensure that warranty coverage remains intact.

All information in this booklet is the latest available at the time of publication and, with the exception of the emission control warranties, is subject to change without notice.

**W**e realize that your confidence in the quality and reliability of our products was a key factor in your decision to buy a Toyota. We also know how disruptive the loss of transportation can be to your daily routine. That's why we're pleased to offer you the benefits of our Transportation Assistance Policy.

Under this policy, you are eligible for transportation assistance if your Toyota must be kept overnight for warranty-covered repairs. The policy applies when your vehicle must be kept overnight for any of the following reasons:

- The warranty repairs will take longer than one day to complete.
- The warrantable condition requires extensive diagnosis.
- The parts needed for the warranty repairs are not readily available and your vehicle is inoperative or unsafe to drive.

The policy does not apply when warranty repairs can be completed in one day but the vehicle must be kept overnight due to dealer or owner scheduling conflicts.

The Transportation Assistance Policy applies for the duration of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The policy applies to all 2003 model-year Toyotas sold and serviced by authorized Toyota dealerships in the mainland United States and Alaska.

For further details, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Both Toyota and your Toyota dealer are dedicated to serving your automotive needs. Your complete satisfaction is our first priority. Should you have a problem or concern – either during or after the warranty period – please take the following steps to ensure the quickest possible response:

### Step 1

Discuss the situation with a dealership manager, such as the service manager or customer relations manager. In most cases, a satisfactory solution can be reached at this step.

### Step 2

If the dealership does not address your concern to your satisfaction, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at **(800) 331-4331**. If you are hearing- or speech-impaired, call (800)443-4999 (TDD).

Please have the following information ready when you call:

- Your Toyota's vehicle identification number (located on the driver's side corner of the dashboard, under the window)
- Current mileage on your vehicle
- Name of your Toyota dealership

A Toyota customer relations representative will assist you in working with the dealership to find a satisfactory solution.

### Step 3

If your concern has still not been resolved to your satisfaction, Toyota offers additional assistance through the Dispute Settlement Program, a dispute resolution program administered by the National Center for Dispute Settlement. The purpose of the Dispute Settlement Program is to resolve disputes through arbitration – a process by which two parties authorize an independent third party to hear and resolve a dispute. The program is informal and free of charge. To request that your

case be reviewed through the program, complete the customer claim form in the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet (found in your glove box) and mail it to:

National Center for Dispute Settlement  
P.O. Box 561109  
Dallas, TX 75356-1109

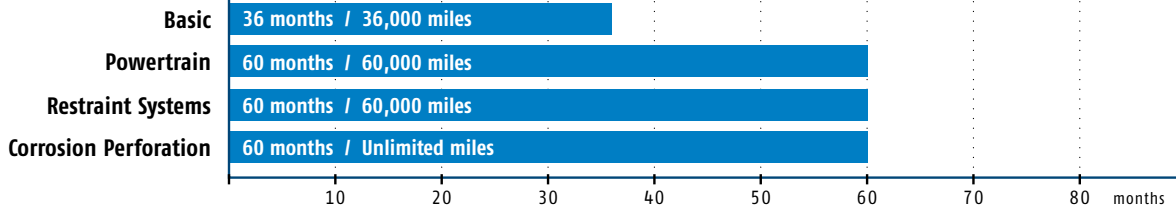
If you would like to request a customer claim form, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331-4331. When you call, please have your vehicle identification number, the current mileage on your Toyota and the names of your selling and servicing dealerships.

**Important:** You must use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies through a court action pursuant to the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act. You may also be required to use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies under the "Lemon Laws" of your state. Please check the appropriate page of the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet for the requirements applicable to your state.

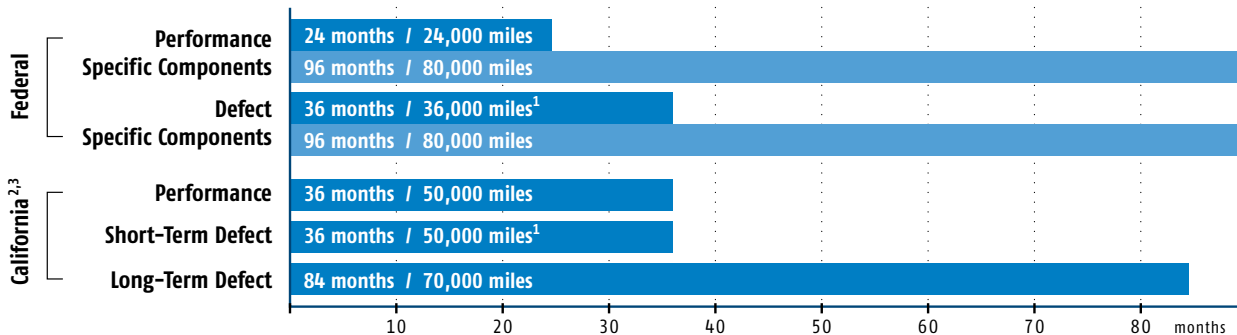
This information about the Dispute Settlement Program is correct as of the date of printing. However, the program may be changed without notice. For the most current information about the Dispute Settlement Program, call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331-4331.



## New Vehicle Limited Warranty



## Emission Control Warranty



<sup>1</sup> Specific components may have longer coverage under terms of the Powertrain Warranty.

<sup>2</sup> Also applies to Massachusetts and Vermont vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System. Vehicles covered by this warranty are also covered by the Federal Emission Control Warranty.

<sup>3</sup> For 4-cylinder Camry models certified as partial zero-emission vehicles (PZEV), if any, coverage is 15 years or 150,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## Who Is the Warrantor

The warrantor for these limited warranties is Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. ("Toyota"), 19001 South Western Avenue, Torrance, California 90509-2991, a California corporation.

## Which Vehicles Are Covered

These warranties apply to all 2003 model-year vehicles registered and normally operated in the United States, U.S. territories and Canada. Warranty coverage is automatically transferred at no cost to subsequent vehicle owners.

## Multiple Warranty Conditions

This booklet contains warranty terms and conditions that may vary depending on the part covered. A warranty for specific parts or systems, such as the Powertrain Warranty or Emission Performance Warranty, is governed by the coverage set forth in that warranty as well as the General Warranty Provisions.

## When Warranty Begins

The warranty period begins on the vehicle's in-service date, which is the first date the vehicle is either delivered to an ultimate purchaser, leased, or used as a company car or demonstrator.

## Repairs Made at No Charge

Repairs and adjustments covered by these warranties are made at no charge for parts and labor.

## Parts Replacement

Any needed parts replacement will be made using new or remanufactured parts. The decision whether a part should be repaired or replaced will be made by the servicing Toyota dealership and/or Toyota. Parts scheduled to be replaced as required maintenance are warranted until their first replacement only.

### Limitations

The performance of necessary repairs and adjustments is the exclusive remedy under these warranties or any implied warranties. Toyota does not authorize any person to create for it any other obligation or liability in connection with this vehicle.

**Any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose is limited to the duration of these written warranties.**

Some states do not allow restrictions on how long an implied warranty lasts, so this limitation may not apply to you.

### Your Rights Under State Law

These warranties give you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights that vary from state to state.

## WHAT IS COVERED AND HOW LONG

### Basic Warranty

This warranty covers repairs and adjustments needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any part supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under “What Is Not Covered” on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 36 months or 36,000 miles, whichever occurs first, with the exception of wheel alignment and wheel balancing, which are covered for 12 months or 20,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### Powertrain Warranty

This warranty covers repairs needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any component listed in the next column and supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under “What Is Not Covered” on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### Engine

Cylinder block and head and all internal parts, intake manifold, timing gears and gaskets, timing chain/belt and cover, flywheel, valve covers, oil pan, oil pump, engine mounts, turbocharger housing and all internal parts, supercharger housing and all internal parts, engine control computer, water pump, fuel pump, seals and gaskets.

### Transmission and Transaxle

Case and all internal parts, torque converter, clutch cover, transmission mounts, transfer case and all internal parts, engine control computer, seals and gaskets.

### Front-Wheel-Drive System

Final drive housing and all internal parts, axle shafts, drive shafts, constant velocity joints, front hub and bearings, seals and gaskets.

### Rear-Wheel-Drive System

Axle housing and all internal parts, propeller shafts, U-joints, axle shafts, drive shafts, bearings, supports, seals and gaskets.

### Corrosion Perforation Warranty

This warranty covers repair or replacement of any original body panel that develops perforation from corrosion (rust-through), subject to the exceptions indicated under “What Is Not Covered” on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months, regardless of mileage.

For information on how to protect your vehicle from corrosion, see the section entitled “Corrosion Prevention and Appearance Care” in the *Owner’s Manual*.

### Restraint Systems Warranty

This warranty covers repairs needed to correct defects in materials or workmanship of any seatbelt or air bag system supplied by Toyota, subject to the exceptions indicated under “What Is Not Covered” on pages 11–12.

Coverage is for 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

For vehicles sold and registered in the state of Kansas, the warranty for seatbelts and related components is 10 years, regardless of mileage.

### Towing

When your vehicle is inoperable due to failure of a warranted part, towing service to the nearest authorized Toyota dealership is covered.

## WHAT IS NOT COVERED

This warranty does not cover damage or failures resulting directly or indirectly from any of the following:

- Fire, accidents or theft
- Abuse or negligence
- Misuse – for example, racing or overloading
- Improper repairs
- Alteration or tampering, including installation of non-Genuine Toyota Accessories
- Lack of or improper maintenance, including use of fluids other than those specified in the *Owner's Manual*
- Installation of non-Genuine Toyota Parts
- Airborne chemicals, tree sap, road debris (including stone chips), rail dust, salt, hail, floods, wind storms, lightning and other environmental conditions
- Water contamination

This warranty also does not cover the following:

### Tires

Tires are covered by a separate warranty provided by the tire manufacturer. See page 26.

### Normal Wear and Tear

Noise, vibration, cosmetic conditions and other deterioration caused by normal wear and tear.

### Maintenance Expense

Normal maintenance services such as:

- Engine tune-ups
- Replacement of fluids and filters
- Lubrication
- Cleaning and polishing
- Replacement of spark plugs and fuses
- Replacement of worn wiper blades, brake pads/linings and clutch linings

### Vehicles With Altered Odometer

Failure of a vehicle on which the odometer has been altered so that actual vehicle mileage cannot be readily determined.

### Salvage or Total-Loss Vehicles

Any vehicle that has ever been issued a "salvage" title or similar title under any state's law; or has ever been declared a "total loss" or equivalent by a financial institution or insurer, such as by payment for a claim in lieu of repairs because the cost of repairs exceeded the cash value of the vehicle. This exclusion does not apply to the emission control warranties.

### Incidental Damages

Incidental or consequential damages associated with a vehicle failure. Such damages include but are not limited to inconvenience; the cost of transportation, telephone calls and lodging; the loss of personal or commercial property; and the loss of pay or revenue.

### Disclaimer of Extra Expenses and Damages

The performance of necessary repairs and adjustments is the exclusive remedy under this warranty or any implied warranty. Toyota does not authorize any person to create for it any other obligation or liability in connection with this vehicle. Toyota shall not be liable for incidental or consequential damages resulting from breach of this written warranty or any implied warranty. Any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose is limited to the duration of this written warranty, except in states where this limitation is not allowed.

## DISPUTE RESOLUTION

If a dispute arises regarding your warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under “If You Need Assistance” on pages 4–5. Please note that you must use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies through a court action pursuant to the Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act. You may also be required to use the Dispute Settlement Program before seeking remedies under the “Lemon Laws” of your state. Please check the appropriate page of the *Owner's Warranty Rights Notification* booklet (located in your glove box) for the requirements applicable to your state.



## WHAT IS COVERED AND HOW LONG

### Emission Defect Warranty

Toyota warrants that your vehicle:

- Was designed, built and equipped to conform at the time of sale with applicable federal emissions standards.
- Is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may cause the vehicle to fail to meet these standards.

Federal regulations require that this warranty be in effect for two years or 24,000 miles from the vehicle's in-service date, whichever occurs first. However, under the terms of the Basic Warranty, Toyota provides coverage of three years or 36,000 miles, whichever occurs first. Specific components may have longer coverage under the terms of the Powertrain Warranty. Additionally, components marked "8/80" in the parts list on pages 15–16 have coverage of eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

### Emission Performance Warranty

Some states and localities have established vehicle inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs to encourage proper vehicle maintenance. If an EPA-approved I/M program is in force in your area, you are eligible for Emission Performance Warranty coverage.

Under the terms of the Emission Performance Warranty and federal regulations, Toyota will make all necessary repairs if both of the following occur:

- Your vehicle fails to meet applicable emissions standards as determined by an EPA-approved emissions test.
- This failure results or will result in some penalty to you — such as a fine or denial of the right to use your vehicle — under local, state or federal law.

This warranty is in effect for two years or 24,000 miles from the vehicle's in-service date, whichever occurs first. Additionally, components marked "8/80" in the parts list on pages 15–16 have coverage of eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## WHAT IS NOT COVERED

These warranty obligations do not apply to failures or non-compliance caused by:

- The use of replacement parts not certified in accordance with aftermarket parts certification regulations.
- The use of replacement parts not equivalent in quality or design to original equipment parts.

Provisions under the “What Is Not Covered” section of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty also apply to this warranty.

## WARRANTY PARTS LIST

### Air/Fuel Metering System

- Air/fuel ratio feedback control system
- Cold-start enrichment system
- Deceleration control system
- Electronic fuel injection system components
  - Airflow sensor
  - Engine control module (8/80)
  - Throttle body
  - Other components

### Air Induction System

- Intake manifold and intake air surge tank

### Catalyst System

- Catalytic converter and protector (8/80)
- Constricted fuel filler neck
- Exhaust manifold
- Exhaust pipe (manifold to catalyst and/or catalyst to catalyst)

8/80 = Covered for eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## Evaporative Control System

- Charcoal canister
- Diaphragm valve
- Fuel filler cap
- Fuel tank
- Vapor liquid separator

## Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System

- EGR gas temperature sensor
- EGR valve
- Associated parts

## Ignition System

- Distributor and internal parts
- Ignition coil and ignitor
- Ignition wires
- Spark plugs\*

## Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System

- Oil filler cap
- PCV valve or orifice

## Other Parts Used in Above Systems

- Data link connector (8/80)
- Hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing and mounting hardware
- Malfunction indicator light and bulb (8/80)
- Pulleys, belts and idlers
- Sealing gaskets and devices
- Sensors, switches and valves

---

\*Warranted until first required maintenance under terms of the California Emission Control Warranty.

8/80 = Covered for eight years or 80,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## MAINTENANCE

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, any failure or noncompliance caused by lack of maintenance is not covered by this warranty.

**When maintenance and repairs are paid for by you, these services may be performed by you or by any automotive service provider you choose. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim simply because you used a service provider other than a Toyota dealership for maintenance and repairs.** However, any failure or non-compliance caused by improper maintenance or repairs is not covered by this warranty.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS

To ensure optimum performance and maintain the quality built into your vehicle's emission control systems, Toyota recommends the use of Genuine Toyota Parts when servicing or repairing the systems.

**Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts and you may elect to use non-Genuine Toyota Parts for maintenance and repairs. However, use of replacement parts that are not equivalent in quality to Genuine Toyota Parts may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.**

If you use replacement parts that have maintenance or replacement schedules different from those of Genuine Toyota Parts, you must follow the maintenance and replacement schedules for the parts you are using. In addition, you should ensure that such parts are warranted by their manufacturers to be equivalent to Genuine Toyota Parts.

### IF YOUR VEHICLE FAILS AN EMISSIONS TEST

If your vehicle fails an EPA-approved emissions test, you may make a claim under the Emission Performance Warranty. To do so, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership and present a copy of the emissions test report. Also, take your maintenance records in case they are needed.

If your claim qualifies for coverage, the dealership will repair your vehicle within 30 days (unless a shorter period is required by law). If your claim is denied, Toyota will notify you in writing of the reason within the same period. If we fail to do so, we will repair your vehicle free of charge. The only exceptions allowed are when you request or agree to a delay, or a delay is caused by factors beyond the control of Toyota or the dealership.

For information on how to obtain service under the Emission Defect Warranty, see page 29, "Obtaining Warranty Service."

### IF YOU HAVE QUESTIONS

If you have questions or concerns about your vehicle's federal emission warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under "If You Need Assistance" on pages 4–5. In the case of the Emission Performance Warranty, you may also request information from or report complaints to:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Vehicle Programs & Compliance Division (6405J)  
Attn: Warranty Complaints  
401 M Street SW  
Washington, D.C. 20460

Vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System that are registered and operated in California or any state that adopts California emission warranty provisions are also covered by the California Emission Control Warranty (see page 20). Currently, Massachusetts and Vermont are the only other states to which the California Emission Control Warranty applies.

## DEALER CERTIFICATE

We (the dealership) want you to know that at the time your new Toyota vehicle is being delivered:

- 1) On the basis of written notification furnished by Toyota, we have knowledge that the vehicle is covered by an EPA Certificate of Conformity.
- 2) We have visually inspected those emission control devices or portions thereof that are visible without removing or adjusting any components or systems, emissions-related or otherwise. On the basis of this inspection, there are no apparent deficiencies in the installation of emission control devices by Toyota. (For purposes of this certificate, "emission control devices" is limited to devices installed on a vehicle for the sole or primary purpose of controlling emissions and which were not in general use before 1968.)
- 3) We have performed all emission control system preparations required by Toyota prior to the sale of the vehicle as set forth in Toyota's current pre-delivery service manual.
- 4) Except as may be provided in Paragraph 5, if this vehicle fails an EPA-approved emissions test within three months or 4,000 miles (whichever comes first) of delivery to the ultimate purchaser, and the vehicle has been maintained and used in accordance with the written instructions for proper maintenance and use, Toyota will remedy

the non-conformity free of charge under the terms of the Emission Performance Warranty.

- 5) If vehicle was used as a company car or demonstrator, check box and complete the following:
  - The vehicle with which this statement is delivered was placed into service as a company car or demonstrator prior to delivery. The Emission Performance Warranty period commenced on the date the vehicle was first placed into service, which was:

\_\_\_\_\_

Month                      Day                      Year

**Note:** The dealership makes no representation or warranty that the emission control system or any part thereof is without defect or that the system will perform properly. The Emission Performance Warranty referred to in Paragraph 4 and furnished with the vehicle is solely that of the manufacturer.

This statement is required by section 207 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7541) and the EPA regulations issued thereunder.

\_\_\_\_\_

Dealership Name

## YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) and Toyota are pleased to explain the emission control system warranty for your 2003 vehicle. In California, new motor vehicles must be designed, built and equipped to meet the state's stringent anti-smog standards. CARB regulations require that Toyota must warrant the emission control system on your vehicle for the time periods indicated on this page, provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your vehicle.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system, ignition system, catalytic converter and engine computer. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emissions-related assemblies.

Where a warrantable condition exists, Toyota will repair your vehicle at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts and labor.

## MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE

- 1) For three years or 50,000 miles, whichever occurs first:<sup>\*</sup>
  - If your vehicle fails a smog-check test, all necessary repairs and adjustments will be made by Toyota to ensure that your vehicle passes the test. This is your Emission Control System PERFORMANCE WARRANTY.
  - If any emissions-related part on your vehicle is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Toyota. This is your SHORT-TERM Emission Control System DEFECT WARRANTY. Covered parts are listed on pages 15–16. Specific components may have longer coverage under the terms of the Powertrain Warranty.
- 2) For seven years or 70,000 miles, whichever occurs first:<sup>\*</sup>
  - If an emissions-related part listed on pages 22–23 is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Toyota. This is your LONG-TERM Emission Control System DEFECT WARRANTY.

---

<sup>\*</sup>For 4-cylinder Camry models certified as partial zero-emission vehicles (PZEV), if any, coverage is 15 years or 150,000 miles, whichever occurs first.

## OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your vehicle, but Toyota cannot deny warranty coverage solely for the lack of receipts or your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

You are responsible for presenting your vehicle to a Toyota dealership as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days.

You should also be aware that Toyota may deny you warranty coverage if your vehicle or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331-4331 or the California Air Resources Board, Mobile Source Control Division, at 9528 Telstar Avenue, P.O. Box 8001, El Monte, CA 91734-8001.

## WHAT IS NOT COVERED

These warranty obligations do not apply to failures or noncompliance caused by:

- The use of replacement parts not certified in accordance with aftermarket parts certification regulations.
- The use of replacement parts not equivalent in quality or design to original equipment parts.

Provisions under the "What Is Not Covered" section of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty also apply to this warranty.



## PARTS LIST: LONG-TERM EMISSION DEFECT WARRANTY

The parts listed here are covered for seven years or 70,000 miles from the vehicle's in-service date, whichever occurs first.

### Air/Fuel Metering System

- Air-fuel ratio sensor on Highlander
- Engine control computer (engine control module)
- Fuel pump on Sienna
- Mass air flow sensor on Tacoma equipped with 2RZ-FE and 3RZ-FE
- Throttle body

### Air Induction System

- Intake manifold and intake air surge tank
- Intake manifold gasket on MR2 Spyder

### Catalyst System

- Catalytic converter (warm-up three-way catalyst)
- Exhaust center pipe on Avalon, Corolla Matrix 4WD, Highlander equipped with 1MZ-FE, Tacoma and Tundra equipped with 5VZ-FE
- Exhaust front pipe on Avalon, Camry, Camry Solara, Celica, Corolla, Corolla Matrix 2WD, ECHO, Highlander equipped with 1MZ-FE, Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, Sequoia, Sienna, Tacoma, Tundra and 4Runner
- Exhaust manifold on Avalon, Camry, Camry Solara, Highlander, Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, RAV4, Sequoia, Sienna, Tundra equipped with 2UZ-FE and 4Runner
- Exhaust manifold gasket on Land Cruiser, Sequoia, Tundra equipped with 2UZ-FE and 4Runner
- Right exhaust manifold gasket on Sienna and on Avalon, Camry, Camry Solara and Highlander models equipped with 1MZ-FE

### Evaporative Control System

- Charcoal canister on Highlander, Land Cruiser and 4Runner
- Fuel tank

### Ignition System

- Knock sensor on Land Cruiser, MR2 Spyder, Sequoia, Tacoma equipped with 5VZ-FE, Tundra and 4Runner

## MAINTENANCE

You are responsible for performance of the required maintenance indicated in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, any failure or noncompliance caused by lack of maintenance is not covered by this warranty.

**When maintenance and repairs are paid for by you, these services may be performed by you or by any automotive service provider you choose. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim simply because you used a service provider other than a Toyota dealership for maintenance and repairs.** However, any failure or non-compliance caused by improper maintenance or repairs is not covered by this warranty.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS

To ensure optimum performance and maintain the quality built into your vehicle's emission control systems, Toyota recommends the use of Genuine Toyota Parts when servicing or repairing the systems.

**Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts and you may elect to use non-Genuine Toyota Parts for maintenance and repairs. However, use of replacement parts that are not equivalent in quality to Genuine Toyota Parts may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.**

If you use replacement parts that have maintenance or replacement schedules different from those of Genuine Toyota Parts, you must follow the maintenance and replacement schedules for the parts you are using. In addition, you should ensure that such parts are warranted by their manufacturers to be equivalent to Genuine Toyota Parts.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE FAILS A SMOG-CHECK TEST

If your vehicle fails a smog-check test, you may make a claim under the Emission Performance Warranty. To do so, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership and present a copy of the smog-check test report. Also, take your maintenance records in case they are needed.

If your claim qualifies for coverage, the dealership will repair your vehicle within 30 days (unless a shorter period is required by law). If your claim is denied, Toyota will notify you in writing of the reason within the same period. If we fail to do so, we will repair your vehicle free of charge. The only exceptions allowed are when you request or agree to a delay, or a delay is caused by factors beyond the control of Toyota or the dealership.

For information on how to obtain service under the Emission Defect Warranty, see page 29, "Obtaining Warranty Service."

## REPAIR DELAYS

If a Toyota dealership is unable to complete repairs on your vehicle within 30 days, you may have the repairs made under Toyota's provisions for emergency warranty repairs. See page 29 for details.

## IF YOU HAVE QUESTIONS

If you have questions or concerns about your vehicle's California emission warranty coverage, please follow the steps described under "If You Need Assistance" on pages 4–5. You may also request information from or report complaints to:

California Air Resources Board  
Mobile Source Control Division  
9528 Telstar Avenue  
P.O. Box 8001  
El Monte, CA 91734-8001  
(800)242-4450

Vehicles equipped with a California Certified Emission Control System that are registered and operated in California or any state that adopts California emission warranty provisions are covered by this warranty. Currently, Massachusetts and Vermont are the only other states to which this warranty applies. Vehicles covered by this warranty are also covered by the Federal Emission Control Warranty (see page 14).

### OBTAINING WARRANTY SERVICE

The tires that come as original equipment on your vehicle are warranted by their manufacturer and not Toyota. A separate warranty statement for the tires is in your glove box.

To obtain service for a tire defect, take the tire to an authorized dealer of the tire manufacturer. (Refer to your local phone directory for dealer locations.) Your Toyota dealer may also be able to assist you in obtaining warranty service from the manufacturer.

For additional warranty information or service assistance, contact the tire manufacturer directly.

### ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT TIRE MANUFACTURERS

#### **Bridgestone/Firestone**

One Bridgestone Park  
Nashville, TN 37214  
(800)847-3272

#### **Continental General Tire**

1800 Continental Blvd.  
Charlotte, NC 28273  
(800)847-3349

#### **Goodyear Dunlop Tires North America, Ltd.**

P.O. Box 1109  
Buffalo, NY 14240  
(800)548-4714

#### **Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co.**

1144 East Market Street  
Akron, OH 44316  
(800)321-2136

#### **Michelin/BFGoodrich**

P.O. Box 19001  
Greenville, SC 29602  
(800)847-3435

#### **Toyo Tire (U.S.A.) Corporation**

6261 Katella Ave., Ste. 2B  
Cypress, CA 90630  
(800)442-8696

#### **Yokohama Tire Corporation**

601 South Acacia Avenue  
Fullerton, CA 92831  
(800)722-9888

## GENERAL INFORMATION

You are responsible for ensuring that your Toyota is operated and maintained according to the instructions in the *Owner's Manual* and the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*.

You should keep detailed records of vehicle maintenance, since under some circumstances they may be required for warranty coverage. These records should include date of service, mileage at time of service and a description of service performed and/or parts installed. For your convenience, a maintenance log is included in the *Scheduled Maintenance Guide*. If you sell your vehicle, you should give your maintenance records to the new owner.

Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, damage or failures caused by lack of proper maintenance are not covered under warranty.

## WHERE TO GO FOR MAINTENANCE

You may have maintenance performed on your vehicle by any qualified person or facility. However, Toyota recommends having maintenance performed by an authorized Toyota dealership.

Toyota dealership technicians are specially trained to maintain and repair Toyota vehicles. They stay current on the latest service information through Toyota technical bulletins, service publications and training courses. Many are also certified through the Toyota Certification Program, which involves a series of rigorous written examinations. Feel free to ask any Toyota dealership to show you its technicians' credentials.

You can be confident you're getting the best possible service for your vehicle when you take it to a Toyota dealership. Plus, a Toyota dealership will always use Genuine Toyota Parts designed specifically for your vehicle.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS

Warranty coverage is not dependent upon the use of any particular brand of replacement parts. However, Toyota recommends using only Genuine Toyota Parts when you need to replace a part on your vehicle. Like all Toyota products, Genuine Toyota Parts are built to the highest standards of quality, durability and performance. They are also designed to fit your vehicle's exact specifications.

Your Toyota dealership maintains an extensive inventory of Genuine Toyota Parts to meet your vehicle service needs. And because it is linked electronically to Toyota's Parts Distribution Centers, the dealership has quick access to any parts it may not have in stock.

Genuine Toyota Parts are covered by their own warranty (see your dealer for details) or the remainder of any applicable New Vehicle Limited Warranty, whichever is longer. **Non-Genuine Toyota Parts, or any damage or failures resulting from their use, are not covered by any Toyota warranty.**

## BY GEOGRAPHIC REGION

### In the United States, U.S. Territories and Canada

To obtain warranty service in the United States, U.S. territories or Canada, take your vehicle to an authorized Toyota dealership. If your vehicle cannot be driven, contact your nearest Toyota dealership for towing assistance. You do not have to pay for towing to the nearest Toyota dealership if your vehicle is inoperable due to failure of a warranted part.

### Outside the United States, U.S. Territories and Canada

If you are using your vehicle outside the United States, U.S. territories and Canada and need warranty service, contact a local Toyota dealership. Please note, however, that your vehicle may not be repaired free of charge because the local Toyota distributor may have no obligation to provide warranty service for your vehicle, and/or your vehicle may not comply with local regulatory or environmental requirements.

## EMERGENCY REPAIRS

If your vehicle is inoperable or unsafe to drive and there is no Toyota dealership reasonably available to make repairs, you may perform the repairs yourself or have them performed by another automotive service provider. Toyota will reimburse you for any of the repairs that are covered by warranty. To receive reimbursement, present to an authorized Toyota dealership your paid repair invoices and any parts that were removed from the vehicle. You will be reimbursed for warranted parts at the manufacturer's suggested retail price and warranted labor at a geographically appropriate hourly rate multiplied by Toyota's recommended time allowance for the repair.

If your vehicle requires emergency repair, Toyota assumes no liability for subsequent failures caused by improper repairs or the use of non-Genuine Toyota Parts unless you have the vehicle properly repaired in a timely manner. To ensure that warranty coverage remains intact, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Toyota dealership as soon as possible after an emergency repair.



|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL

PERMIT NO. 449

TORRANCE, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**CUSTOMER LOYALTY H218  
TOYOTA MOTOR SALES USA INC  
PO BOX 2991  
TORRANCE CA 90509-9809**



# OWNER INFORMATION CHANGE FORM

Check one:  Same owner, name and/or address has changed  New owner, purchased vehicle used  
 Same owner, additional driver who should receive product/safety updates

**EVV**

Vehicle Identification Number (required to process change)

Effective date of this information

Mo. / Day / Year

Mr.  Mrs.  Ms.  Miss  Dr.

First name M.I. Last name

First name

M.I.

Last name

Check here if address below is for company

Company name

Company name

Street address or P.O. Box Apt. or suite number

Street address or P.O. Box

Apt. or suite number

City State Zip code

City

State

Zip code

Home phone number Work phone number Extension

Home phone number

Work phone number

Extension

Social Security Number (optional; for Toyota customer reference only)

Social Security Number

(optional; for Toyota customer reference only)

This information is obtained solely for the use of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

Toyota occasionally sends special promotional offers to registered owners. Check here if you prefer not to receive these offers.



If your name or address has changed or you purchased your Toyota as a used vehicle, please complete and mail the attached card, even if your warranty coverage has expired. This will enable Toyota to contact you with important product or safety updates concerning your vehicle. If the card is no longer attached, please call the Toyota Customer Assistance Center at (800) 331-4331.

## **SECTION 3**

---

### **STARTING AND DRIVING**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Before starting the engine .....                         | 184 |
| How to start the engine .....                            | 184 |
| Tips for driving in various conditions .....             | 185 |
| Four-wheel driving tips .....                            | 186 |
| Winter driving tips .....                                | 187 |
| Dinghy towing .....                                      | 188 |
| Trailer towing .....                                     | 189 |
| How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer ..... | 194 |



### Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all the side doors and back door. Close the glass hatch.
5. Fasten seat belts.

### How to start the engine— (a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. **Manual transmission:** Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.  
**Automatic transmission:** Put the selector lever in "P". If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in "N". A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

### (b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in "(a) Before cranking".

#### Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air-fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to "START". Release it when the engine starts.
2. After the engine runs for about 10 seconds, you are ready to drive.

If the weather is below freezing, let the engine warm up for a few minutes before driving.

#### If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

#### If the engine will not start...

See "If your vehicle will not start" on page 198 in Section 4.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ **Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.**
- ◆ **Do not race a cold engine.**
- ◆ **If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.**

**Tips for driving in various conditions**

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp-edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage resulting in tire bursts.  
  
Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.
- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.

- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

 **CAUTION**

- **Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**
- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**



### Four-wheel driving tips (4WD models)

- Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking, could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.
- Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.

- If you need greater traction while driving on sand, mud or snow covered roadways, use tire chains on the front wheels.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving across sand, mud, or water.
- If operating in adverse conditions frequently, vehicle maintenance should be increased. (See the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

- Do not use tires with different tread wear. To equalize the tire wear, rotate tires at the appropriate interval. (See "—Rotating tires" on page 249 in Section 7-2.)
- Use the manufacturer's recommended wheels. Do not use wheels of different sizes and types. (See "—Replacing wheels" on page 252 in Section 7-2.)

#### CAUTION

Observe the following tire instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Keep your tire pressure at the proper level. (See "—Checking tire pressure" on page 247 in Section 7-2.)
- Do not use tires (including snow tires) of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns. (See "—Checking and replacing tires" on page 248 and "—Installing snow tires and chains" on page 250 in Section 7-2.)

#### NOTICE

*Do not attempt to go off-road in your Toyota. It is not designed for off-road use.*

## Winter driving tips

### Make sure you have a proper freeze protection of engine coolant.

Your coolant must contain ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. Use "TOYOTA Long Life Coolant" or equivalent.

See page 244 in Section 7-2 for details about coolant type selection.

#### **NOTICE**

***Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.***

When it is extremely cold, we recommend to use 60% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about -50°C (-58°F). Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

### Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7-3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

### Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See page 242 in Section 7-2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—he will be pleased to help.

### Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de-icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing. To open a frozen lock, try heating the key before inserting it.

### Use a washer fluid containing an anti-freeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

#### **NOTICE**

***Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.***

### Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into "P" (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

### Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

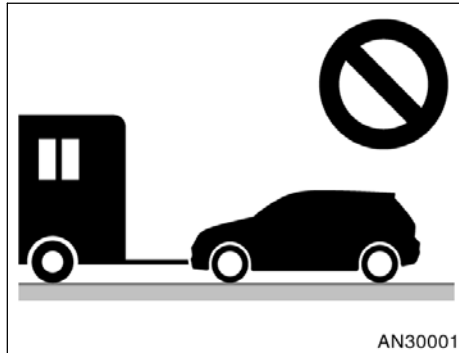
### Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

#### **NOTICE**

***Do not use window scraper or deicer when the plastic resin moon roof is heavily coated with frost or ice. The plastic resin moon roof is easily damaged.***

**Dinghy towing  
(with automatic transmission)**

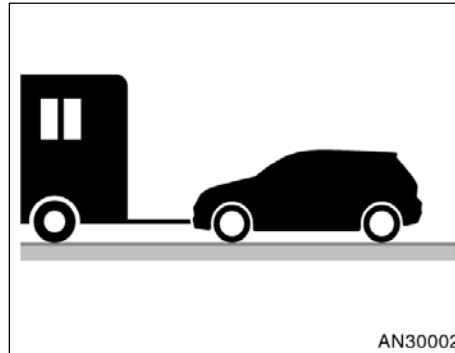


Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.

**NOTICE**

*Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.*

**Dinghy towing  
(with manual transmission)**



Your vehicle can be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) from the front behind a motorhome.

**CAUTION**

**Dinghy towing requires special equipment and accessories. Please refer to your service outlet of the motorhome manufacture for the recommended equipment.**

**NOTICE**

*Dinghy towing does not eliminate the possibility of damage to your vehicle.*

**DINGHY TOWING TIPS**

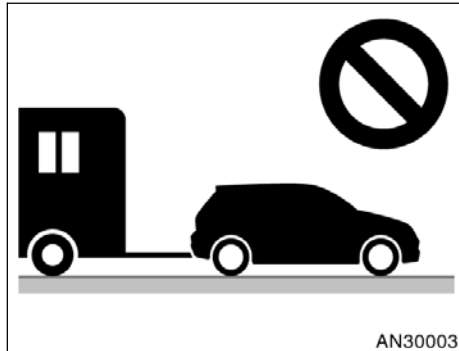
Before dinghy towing, be sure to observe the following in order to reduce the damage to your vehicle.

1. Put the shift lever in neutral.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. Make sure the audio is turned off and any item is not plugged into the power outlet.

**NOTICE**

*To avoid the locking of the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.*

3. Release the parking brake.
- After dinghy towing, let the engine idle for more than 3 minutes before driving the vehicle.



**NOTICE**

*Do not tow your vehicle from the rear. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.*

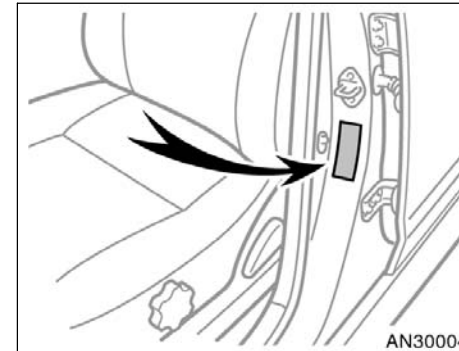
**Trailer towing**

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

**WEIGHT LIMITS**

**Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.



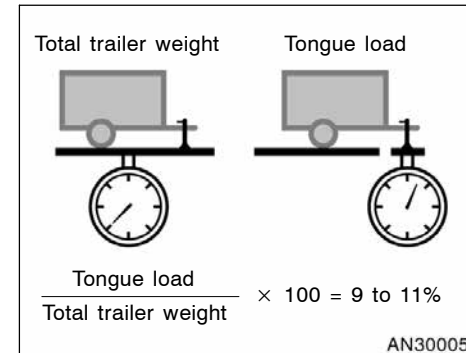
**CAUTION**

- **The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 680 kg (1500 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.**

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

- Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.
- The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

- The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.



- The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum of 68 kg (150 lb.). Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

### HITCHES

- Use only a weight carrying hitch designed for the total trailer weight. Toyota does not recommend using a weight distribution (load equalizing) hitch.
- The hitch must be bolted securely to the vehicle frame and installed according to the hitch manufacturer's instructions.
- The hitch ball should have a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends that the trailer hitch be removed when not towing to prevent injury and/or damage by the hitch in event of a rear end collision. After removing the hitch, the installation area should be sealed to prevent entry of exhaust fumes and mud.

#### **NOTICE**

***Do not use an axle-mounting hitch as it may cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels and/or tires.***

### BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

- Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **CAUTION**

- **If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**
- **Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**

**● Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

### TIRES

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. See page 247 in Section 7-2 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

### TRAILER LIGHTS

- Trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

### MAINTENANCE

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

### PRE-TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.

- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

### TRAILER TOWING TIPS

**When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:**

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle-trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer). Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (manual transmission) or overdrive (automatic transmission).

- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to "If your vehicle overheats" on page 201 in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:
  1. Apply the brakes and hold.
  2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
  3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
  4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
  5. Shift into first or reverse (manual) or "P" (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in "P" position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.



### CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle-trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases, exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.**



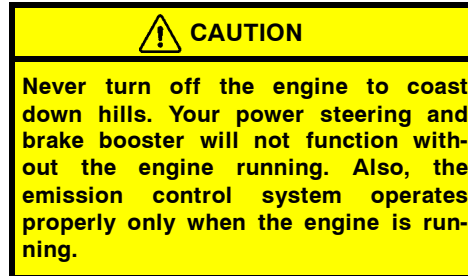
- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**
- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

### How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See page 247 in Section 7-2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm-up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Keep the automatic transmission overdrive turned on when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the overdrive off will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see “Automatic transmission” on page 95 in Section 1-6.)
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.
- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over-revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop-and-go driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.

- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned-up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement").



'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 4**

---

### **IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| If your vehicle will not start .....                            | 198 |
| If your engine stalls while driving .....                       | 201 |
| If your vehicle overheats .....                                 | 201 |
| If you have a flat tire .....                                   | 202 |
| If your vehicle needs to be towed .....                         | 213 |
| If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever ..... | 216 |
| If you lose your keys .....                                     | 217 |
| If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter .....      | 217 |



**If your vehicle will not start—  
(a) Simple checks**

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 184 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel.

**If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—**

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “(c) Jump starting” on page 199 for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

**NOTICE**

***Do not pull-or push-start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.***

**If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—**

1. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK” and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” on page 198 for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

**(b) Starting a flooded engine**

**If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.**

If this happens, turn the key to “START” with the accelerator pedal held down. Keep the key and accelerator pedal these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.


**NOTICE**

***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***

### (c) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

|  |
|--|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.</li><li>● If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.</li></ul> |

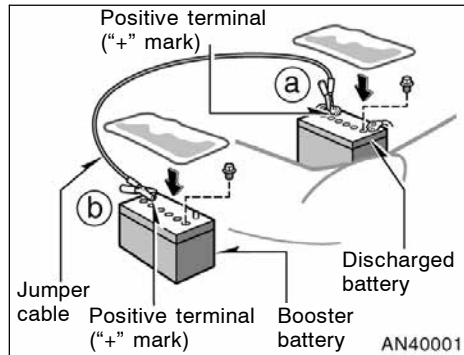
|  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.</li><li>● <b>Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.</b></li></ul> |
|--|

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTICE</b>  |
| <p><i>The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.</i></p> |

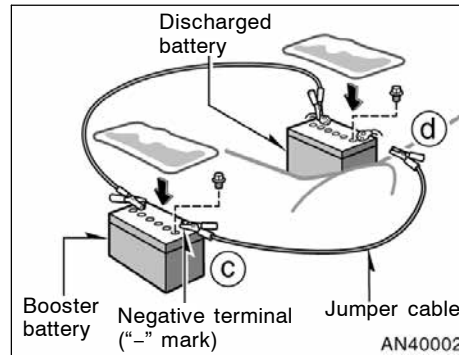
### JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting, run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

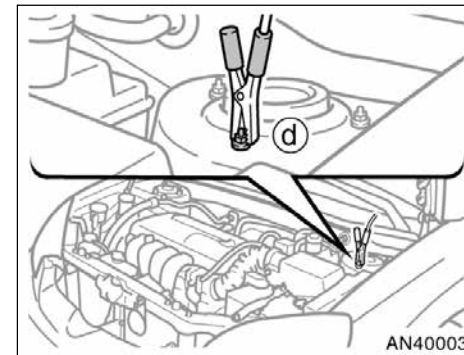


4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.
- a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
  - b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.



- c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) cable to the negative (-) terminal on the booster battery.
- d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

The recommended connecting point is shown in the following illustration:



**Connecting point**

Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

**CAUTION**

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

5. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
7. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
8. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked.

### If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK”, and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start” on page 198 in this section.



**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

### If your vehicle overheats

**If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...**

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running and make sure the electric cooling fan is operating. If it is not, turn the ignition off.



**To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.**



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

 **CAUTION**

**When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.**

4. If the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If there are no obvious leaks, check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full.

 **CAUTION**

**Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.**

6. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

### **If you have a flat tire—**

1. Reduce your speed gradually while driving in a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual).
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

 **CAUTION**

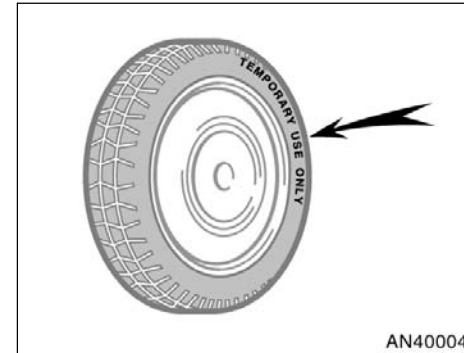
**When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:**

- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.

- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.
- Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.

**NOTICE**

*Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.*



**Compact spare tire**

**The compact spare tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.**

The compact spare tire is identified by the distinctive wording "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" molded into the side wall of the tire.

The standard tire should be repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

The compact spare tire saves space in your luggage compartment, and its lighter weight helps to improve fuel economy and permits easier installation in case of a flat tire.

The compact spare tire can be used many times, if necessary. It has tread life of up to 4800 km (3000 miles) depending on road conditions and your driving habits. When tread wear indicators appear on the tire, replace the tire.

See also the tire section on page 248 in Section 7-2 for details on the tread wear indicators and other service information.



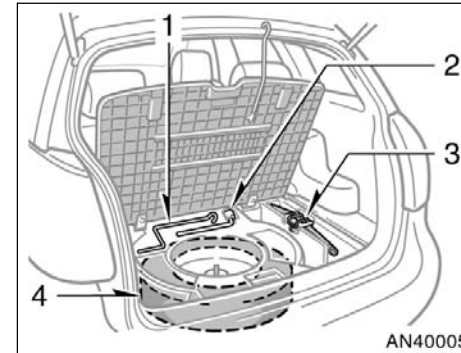
**CAUTION**

- The compact spare tire was designed especially for your Toyota. Do not use it on any other vehicle.
- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph) when driving with the compact spare tire.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, sudden deceleration and sharp turns with the compact spare tire.

**NOTICE**

*Your ground clearance is reduced when the compact spare tire is installed so avoid driving over obstacles and drive slowly on rough, unpaved roads and speed bumps. Also, do not attempt to go through an automatic car wash as the vehicle may get caught, resulting in damage.*

**—Required tools and spare tire**



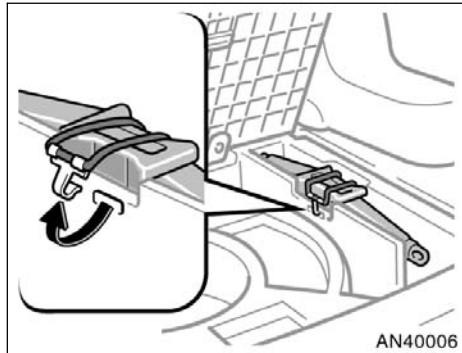
AN40005

**1. Open the rear luggage storage box and get the required tools and spare tire.**

1. Jack handle
2. Wheel nut wrench
3. Jack
4. Spare tire

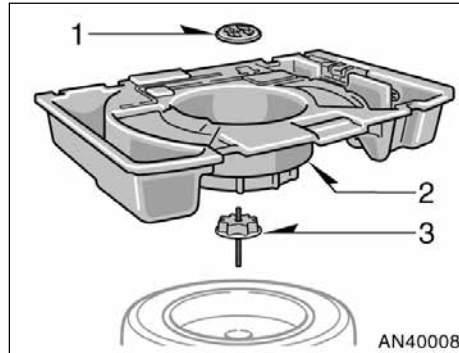
To open the rear luggage storage box, see “Luggage storage boxes” on page 161 in Section 1-9.

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.



To remove the jack, unhook the tightening strap.

To store the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



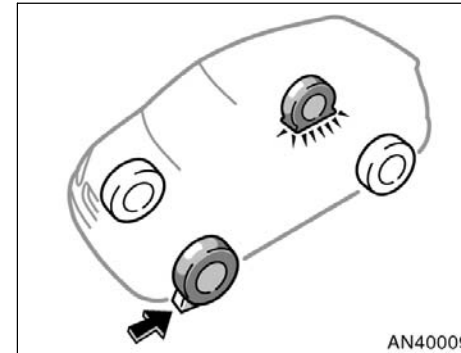
To remove the spare tire:

1. Loosen the nut and remove it.
2. Remove the luggage storage box.
3. Loosen the bolt and remove it.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the inner side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire by repeating the above removal steps in reverse order to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

The compact tire storage area is designed only for a compact spare tire. Standard size tires cannot be stored in this storage area.

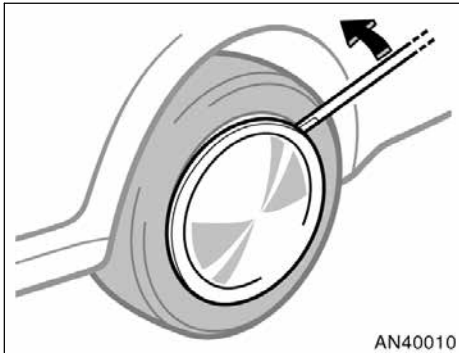
### —Blocking the wheel



**2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.**


When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block from the front for the front wheels or from the rear for the rear wheels.

**—Removing wheel ornament  
(steel wheels)**



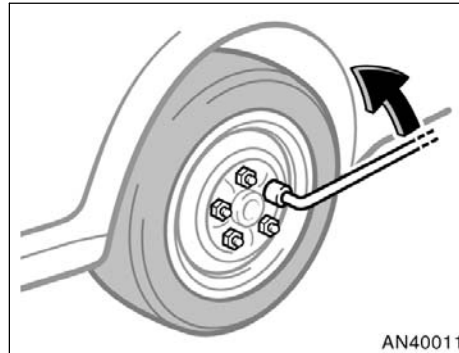
**3. Remove the wheel ornament.**

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

 **CAUTION**

**Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**

**—Loosening wheel nuts**



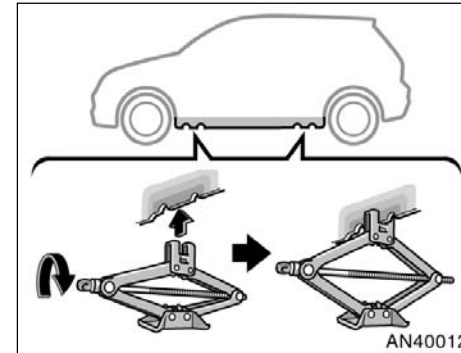
**4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.**

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one-half turn.

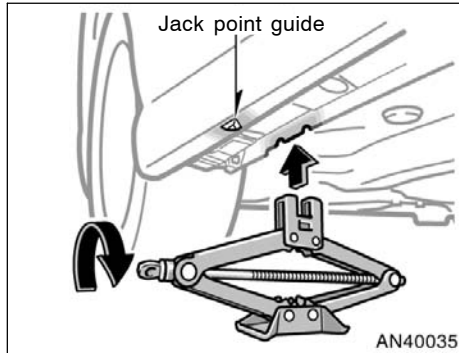
**—Positioning the jack**



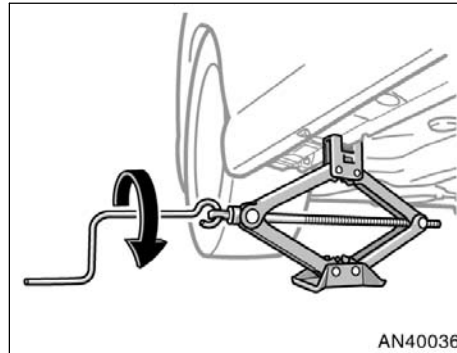
**5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.**

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

—Raising your vehicle



With side mud guards—The jack point guides are located under the side mud guards. They indicate the jack point positions.



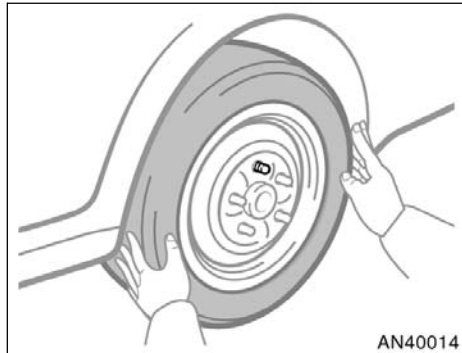
**6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.**

Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double-check that it is properly positioned.



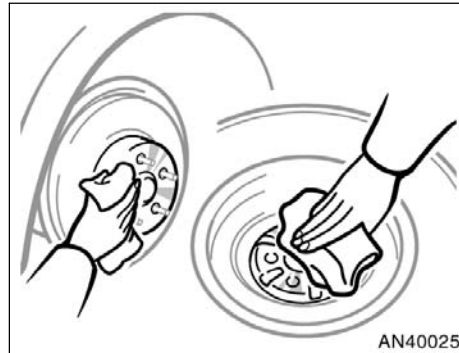
—Changing wheels



**7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.**

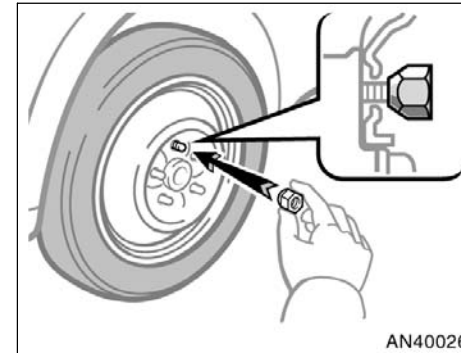
Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.



Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal-to-metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving. Therefore after the first 1600 km (1000 miles), check to see that the wheel nuts are tight.

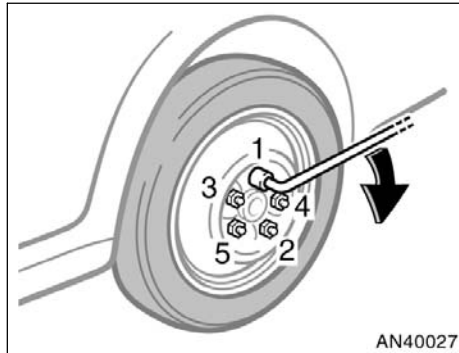
—Reinstalling wheel nuts



**8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.**

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire back and see if you can tighten them more.

—Lowering your vehicle



**9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.**

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

**CAUTION**

When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.

—Stowing flat tire

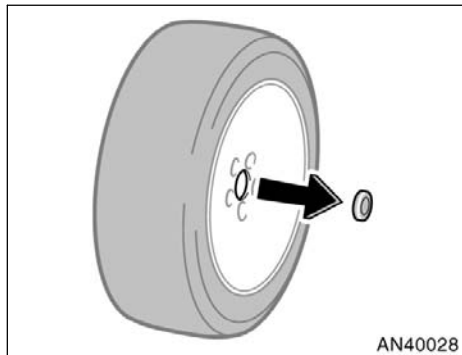
10. Restow all the tools and jack securely in the luggage storage box. Then secure the flat tire in the luggage compartment with the tire tie-down belts and tie-down hooks as follows.

**CAUTION**

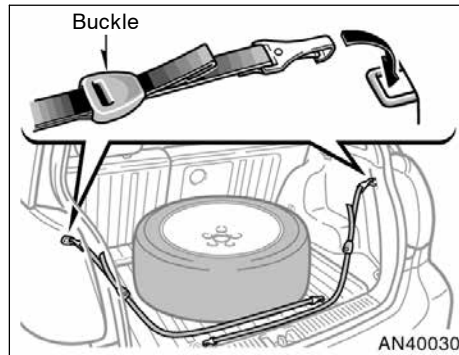
Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.



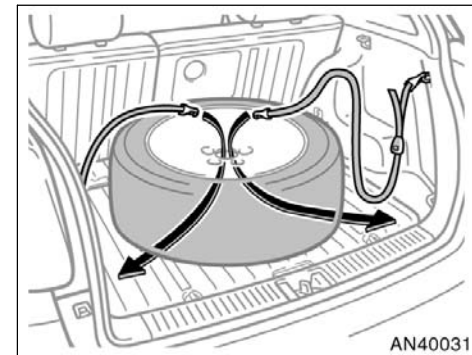
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



1. Aluminum wheels—Before stowing the flat tire, remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side. Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

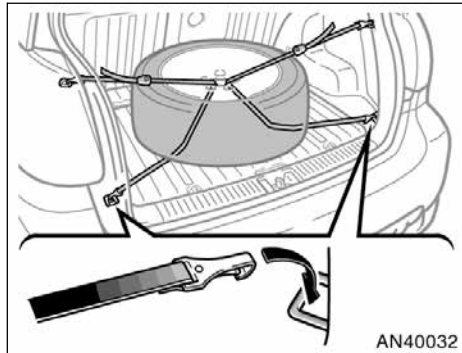


2. Put the flat tire on the rear luggage storage box lid with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Hook the belt clips closest to the buckle to the rear upper tie-down hooks.

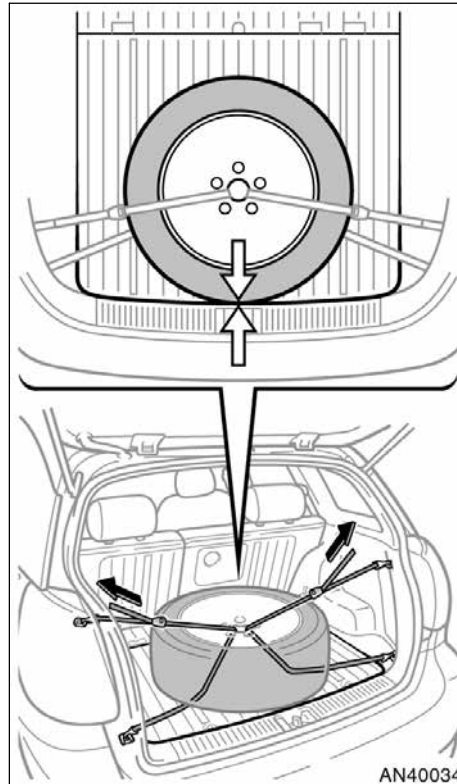


3. Pass the belts through the center hole of the wheel as shown above.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



4. Attach the other clips of the belts to the lower rear tie-down hooks.



5. Position the tire edge against the rear center end of the rear luggage storage box lid. Then pull the ends of the belts to secure the tire securely.

After stowing the flat tire, check that the tire and belts are secured.

To loosen the tire tie-down belts, see "Tie-down hooks and tire tie-down belts" on page 162 in Section 1-9.

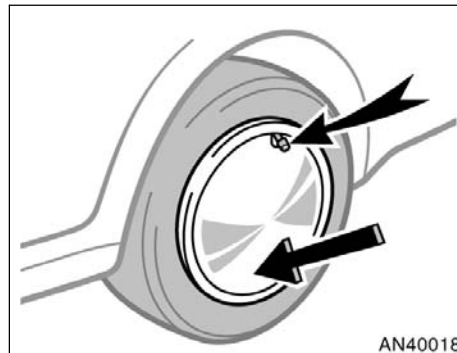
**—After changing wheels**

**11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.**

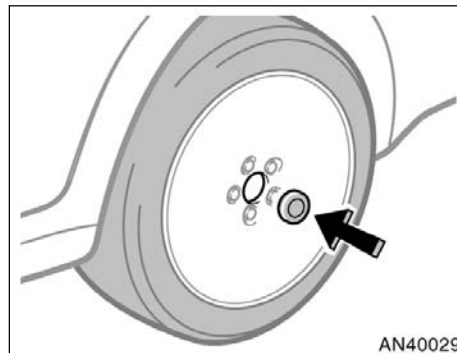
Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 272 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 272 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.



**Steel wheels**



**Aluminum wheels**

**After repairing the flat tire, change it with compact spare tire and reinstall the wheel ornament as follows.**

Steel wheels—

1. Put the wheel ornament into position.  
Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.
2. Tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

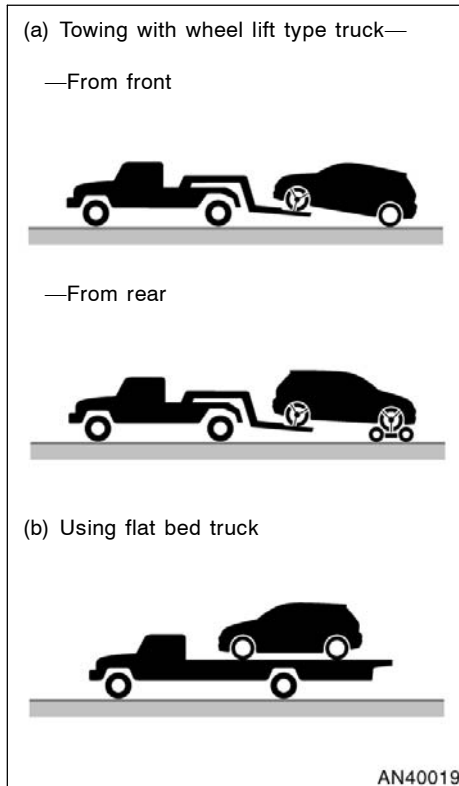
Aluminum wheels—

Push the wheel ornament into the center hole.

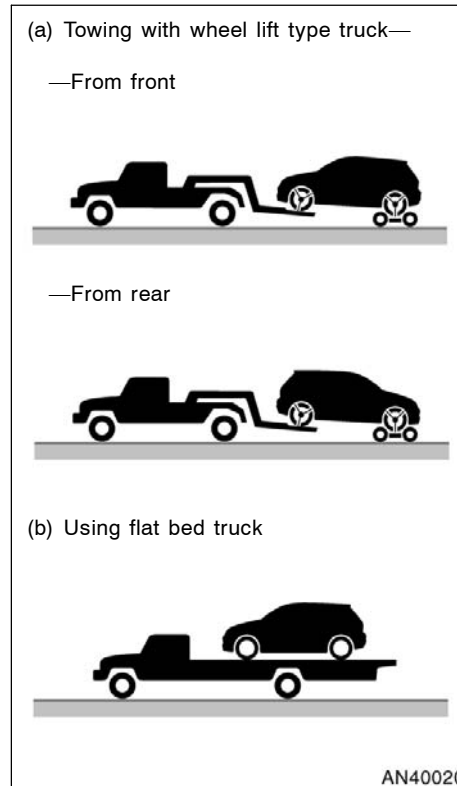
**! CAUTION**

**Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**

**If your vehicle needs to be towed—**



**Two-wheel drive models**



**Four-wheel drive models**

**If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).**

**Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “—Emergency towing” on page 215 in this section.**

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

**NOTICE**

***Four-wheel drive models—When towing, be sure to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted. Otherwise, the drive system could be damaged and the vehicle could fly off the tow truck.***

**TOWING PRECAUTIONS:**

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

**Two-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

**From front—**Release the parking brake.

**NOTICE**

***When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.***

**From rear—**

● **Manual transmission:**

We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position and put the transmission in neutral.

**NOTICE**

***Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.***

● **Automatic transmission:**

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

**NOTICE**

***Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the rear with the front wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.***

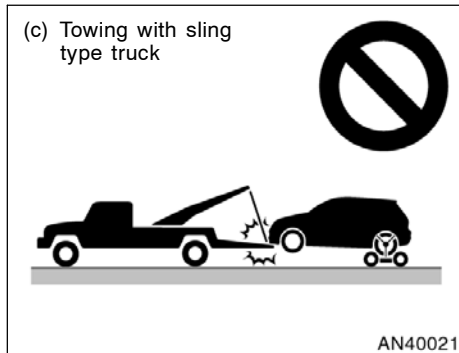
**(b) Using flat bed truck**

**Four-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

Use a towing dolly under the wheels not lifted by the truck.

**(b) Using flat bed truck**



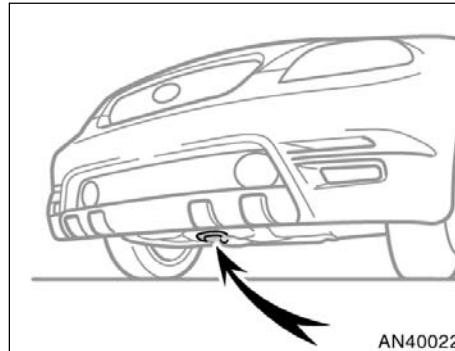
All models—

(c) Towing with sling type truck

**NOTICE**

*Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.*

—Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet under the front of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing vehicle.

**NOTICE**

*Only use specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.*

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

**CAUTION**

**Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and towing cable or chain. The eyelet and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**

**NOTICE**

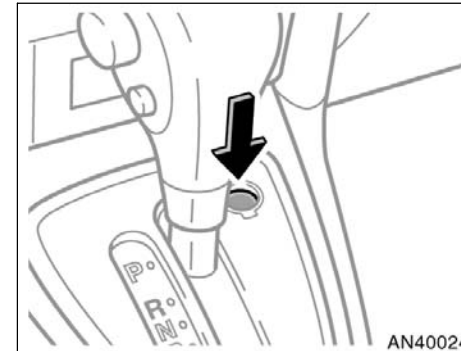
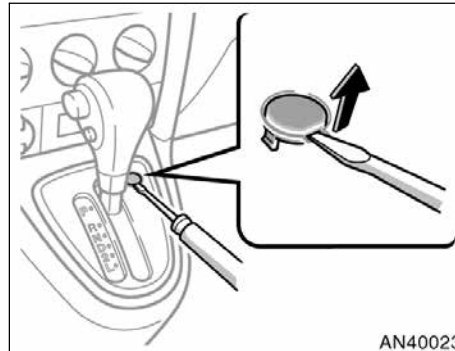
*Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.*

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral (manual) or "N" (automatic). The key must be in "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" (engine running).

**CAUTION**

**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

**If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever**



If you cannot shift the selector lever out of "P" position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to "LOCK" position. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Pry up the cover with a flat-bladed screwdriver or equivalent.

3. Insert your finger into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift out of "P" position only while pushing the button.

4. Shift into "N" position.
5. Insert the cover.
6. Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### **If you lose your keys**

**You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number.**

See the suggestion given in "Keys" on page 8 in Section 1-2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

### **If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter**

**You can purchase a new wireless remote control transmitter at your Toyota dealer.**

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

You can use the wireless remote control system with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.



'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 5**

---

### **CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Protecting your Toyota from corrosion ..... | 220 |
| Washing and waxing your Toyota .....        | 221 |
| Cleaning the interior .....                 | 223 |



## Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through its diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, has done its part to help prevent corrosion and has provided you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion prevention.

### The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

### Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea-coast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.

- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which are prevented from quick-drying due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

### To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

**Wash your vehicle frequently.** It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.

- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing them. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.

- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 221 for more tips.

**Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim.** If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

**Check the interior of your vehicle.** Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

**Use mud shields on your wheels.** If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full-size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

**Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage.** If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it in covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp it will cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

## Washing and waxing your Toyota

### Washing your Toyota

#### Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When having coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in the areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and chemical substance
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

### Hand-washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not hot to the touch.



**When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or in the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car-wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splashes an ornament, be sure to wash it off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.



**Do not attach the heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.**

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

**NOTICE**

***Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.***

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

**Automatic car wash**

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some type of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

**NOTICE**

***To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.***

**Waxing your Toyota**

**Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota's finish.**

Once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well, apply wax.


1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.

2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car-cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.
3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

**NOTICE**

***Always remove the plastic bumpers if your vehicle is re-painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the bumpers.***

## Cleaning the interior

|  CAUTION   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Vehicles with side airbags:</b><br/>Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, resulting in serious injury.</li><li>● <b>Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.</b></li></ul> |

### Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming-type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

### NOTICE

*Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.*

### Carpets

Use a good foam-type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

### Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

### NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.*
- ◆ *Do not use the belts until they become dry.*

#### Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

#### NOTICE

*When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.*

Air conditioning control panel, car audio, instrument panel, console panel, and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

#### NOTICE

*◆Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.*

*◆If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.*

*◆If you use a liquid car freshener, do not apply the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.*

#### Leather Interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

#### NOTICE

*◆If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.*

*◆Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.*

*◆Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.*

*◆Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.*

*◆Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.*

- ◆ *The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.*
- ◆ *Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.*

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.



'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 6**

---

### **VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Maintenance requirements .....                            | 228 |
| General maintenance .....                                 | 229 |
| Does your vehicle need repairing? .....                   | 231 |
| Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs ..... | 232 |

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".



## Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day-to-day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, and trouble-free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

### General maintenance

General maintenance items are those day-to-day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

### Scheduled maintenance

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

**It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.**

**The owner may elect to use non-Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.**

**You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.**

### Where to go for service?

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. And if any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

### What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented on page 233 in Section 7.

If you are a skilled do-it-yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the details.

### General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.



#### CAUTION

**Make these checks only where adequate ventilation can be obtained if you run the engine.**

### OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

**Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.**

#### Tire pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See page 247 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### Tire surface and wheel nuts

Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See page 248 in Section 7-2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

#### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) See page 249 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### Fluid leaks

Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

#### Doors and engine hood

Check that all doors and back door including glass hatch operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### INSIDE THE VEHICLE

**Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.**

#### Lights

Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working.

#### Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

#### Steering wheel

Check that it has the specified free play. Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

#### Seats

Check that all front seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position. For folding-down rear seatbacks, check that the latches lock securely.

#### Seat belts

Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

#### Accelerator pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

#### Clutch pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation.

#### Brake pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

#### Brakes

At a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

#### Parking brake

Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

#### Automatic transmission "Park" mechanism

Check the lock release button of the selector lever for proper and smooth operation. On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in "P" position and all brakes released.

### IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

**Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.**

#### Washer fluid

Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See page 257 in Section 7-3 for additional information.

#### Engine coolant level

Make sure the coolant level is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the see-through reservoir when the engine is cold. See page 244 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### Radiator, condenser and hoses

Check that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, or insects. See page 245 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### **Battery condition**

Check the battery condition by the indicator color. See page 254 in Section 7-3 for additional information.

#### **Brake fluid level**

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See page 245 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### **Engine oil level**

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See page 242 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### **Power steering fluid level**

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the "HOT" or "COLD" range depending on the fluid temperature. See page 246 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

#### **Exhaust system**

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See "Engine exhaust cautions" on page 172 in Section 2.)

### **Does your vehicle need repairing?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.



### **Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs**

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) checks.

The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system. When the OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. In this case, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Even if the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test as readiness codes have not been set in the OBD system.

Readiness codes are automatically set during ordinary driving. However, when the battery is disconnected or run down, the codes are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the codes may not be completely set.

Also, if the malfunction indicator lamp had come on recently due to temporary malfunction such as a loose fuel tank cap, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips, but the error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless about 40 trips or more are taken.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test even the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

## **SECTION 7-1**

---

### **DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE**

#### **Introduction**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Engine compartment overview .....        | 234 |
| Fuse locations .....                     | 236 |
| Do-it-yourself service precautions ..... | 236 |
| Parts and tools .....                    | 238 |
| Positioning the jack .....               | 239 |

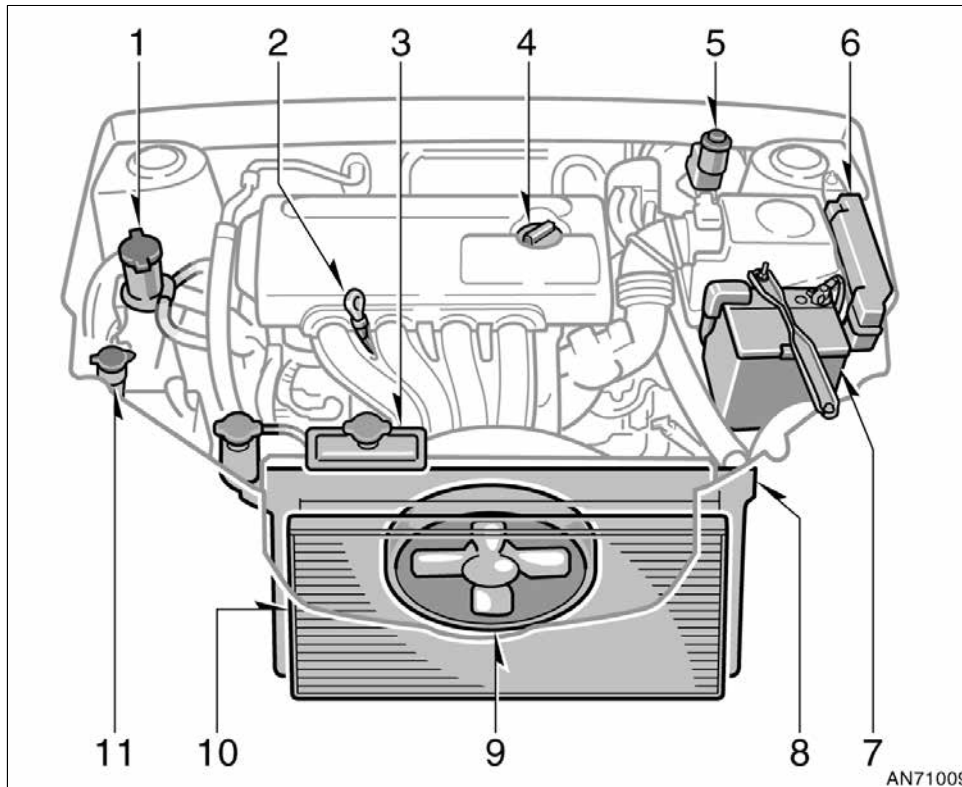




## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Engine compartment overview

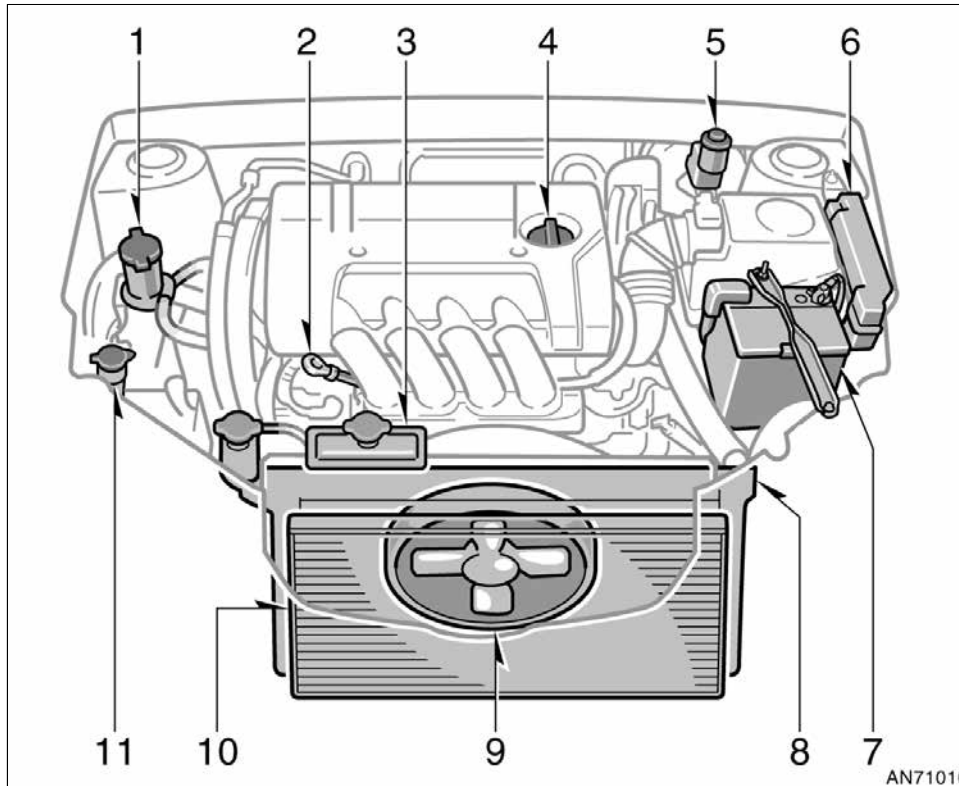
#### ►1ZZ-FE engine



1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil level dipstick
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Fuse block
7. Battery
8. Radiator
9. Electric cooling fan
10. Condenser
11. Windshield and rear window washer fluid tank

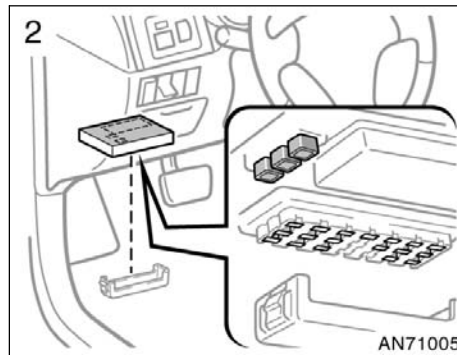
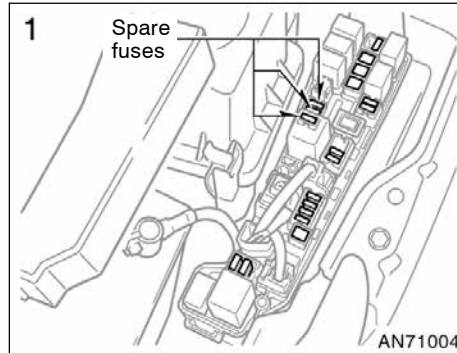
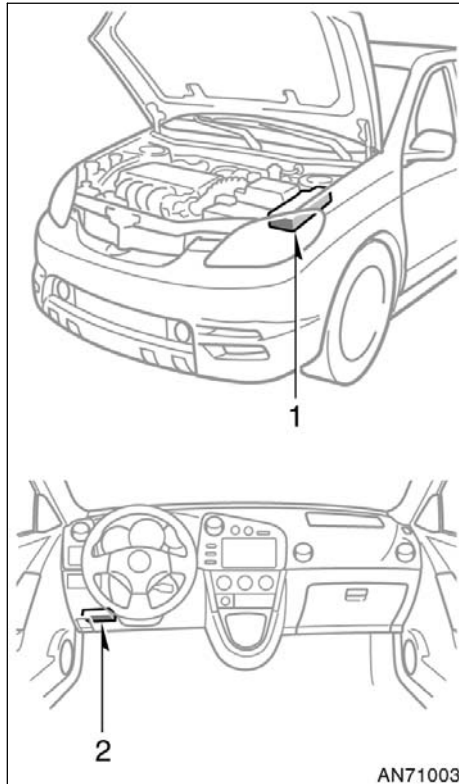
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

►2ZZ-GE engine



1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil level dipstick
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Fuse block
7. Battery
8. Radiator
9. Electric cooling fan
10. Condenser
11. Windshield and rear window washer fluid tank

## Fuse locations



## Do-it-yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this section.**

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do-it-yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do-it-yourself maintenance, see "Parts and tools" on page 238 in this section.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:



**CAUTION**

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.

- Be sure that the ignition is off if you work near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fans will automatically start to run if the engine coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioning is on.
- Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.
- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.

- Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ Remember that battery and ignition cable carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.
- ◆ Add only demineralized or distilled water to fill the radiator. And if you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

- ◆ *Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.*
- ◆ *Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.*
- ◆ *Do not reuse iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.*
- ◆ *Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.*
- ◆ *Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.*
- ◆ *Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.*
- ◆ *When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.*

### Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need on performing do-it-yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

#### CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

##### Parts (if level is low):

- Engine oil API grade SL “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade having viscosity proper for your climate

##### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

#### CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

##### Parts (if level is low):

- “TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent  
See page 244 in Section 7-2 for details about coolant type selection.
- Demineralized or distilled water

##### Tools:

- Funnel (only for adding coolant)

#### CHECKING BRAKE FLUID

##### Parts (if level is low):

- SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

##### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

#### CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID

##### Parts (if level is low):

- Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

##### Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

#### CHECKING BATTERY CONDITION

##### Tools:

- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

#### CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

##### Parts (if replacement is necessary):

- Fuse with same amperage rating as original

**ADDING WASHER FLUID**

**Parts:**

- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

**Tools:**

- Funnel

**REPLACING LIGHT BULBS**

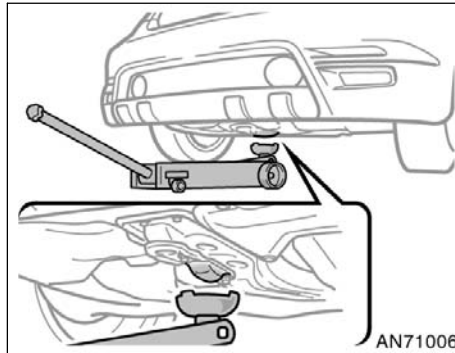
**Parts:**

- Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in "Replacing light bulbs" on page 257 in Section 7-3.)

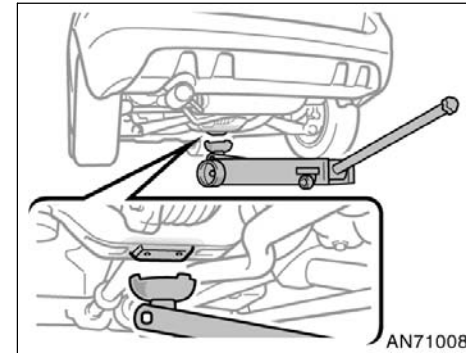
**Tools:**

- Screwdriver

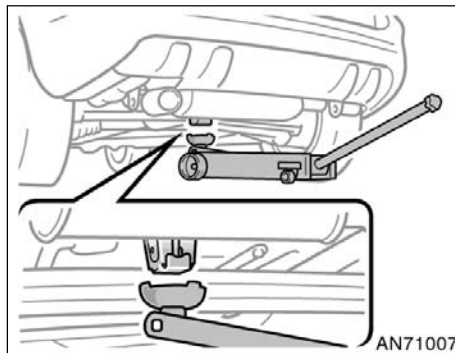
**Positioning the jack**



Front



Rear (four-wheel drive models)



Rear (two-wheel drive models)

When jacking up your vehicle with the jack, position the jack correctly as shown in the illustrations.

**CAUTION**

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:

- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Personal injury may occur.

- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheels on the opposite side of the jack up point if necessary.
- Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.

**NOTICE**

*Make sure to place the jack correctly, or your vehicle may be damaged.*

## **SECTION 7-2**

### **DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE**

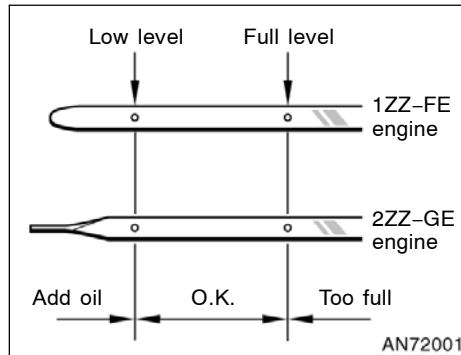
#### **Engine and Chassis**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Checking the engine oil level .....                    | 242 |
| Checking the engine coolant level .....                | 244 |
| Checking the radiator and condenser .....              | 245 |
| Checking brake fluid .....                             | 245 |
| Checking power steering fluid .....                    | 246 |
| Tire information                                       |     |
| Precautions for tires of four wheel drive models ..... | 246 |
| Checking tire pressure .....                           | 247 |
| Checking and replacing tires .....                     | 248 |
| Rotating tires .....                                   | 249 |
| Installing snow tires and chains .....                 | 250 |
| Replacing wheels .....                                 | 252 |
| Aluminum wheel precautions .....                       | 252 |





### Checking the engine oil level



**With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.**

1. To get a true reading, the vehicle should be on a level spot. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

#### NOTICE

***Be careful not to drop the engine oil on the vehicle components.***

**If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.**

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to fill between the low level and the full level on the dipstick is indicated below for reference.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand-tight.

Oil quantity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1ZZ-FE engine | 1.3 (1.4, 1.1) |
| 2ZZ-GE engine | 1.5 (1.6, 1.3) |

#### NOTICE

**◆Be careful not to spill the engine oil on the vehicle components.**

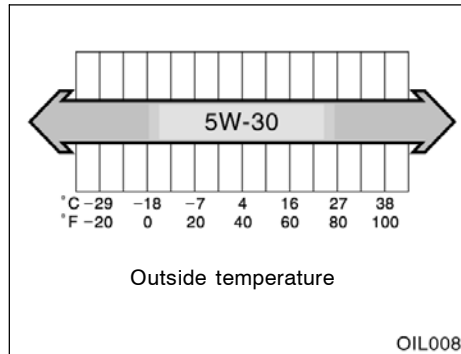
**◆Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.**

**◆Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.**

### ENGINE OIL SELECTION

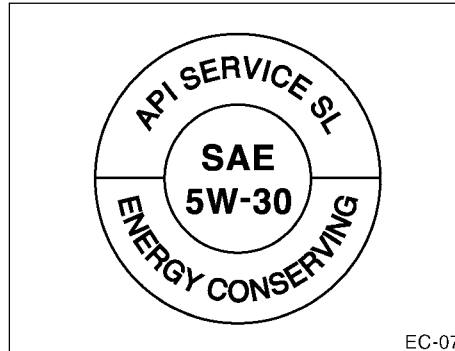
Use API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil.

Recommended viscosity:  
SAE 5W-30

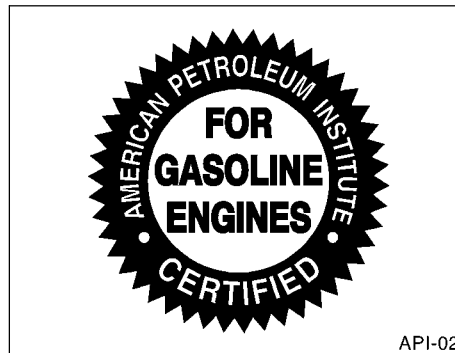


SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 oil is not available, a SAE 10W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change.



API service symbol



ILSAC certification mark

### Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SL. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 5W-30. "Energy-Conserving" shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

## Checking the engine coolant level

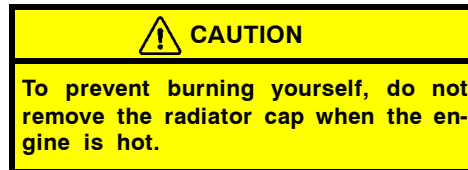
Look at the see-through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components.

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the "FULL" line.

Always use ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. See information in the next column.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.



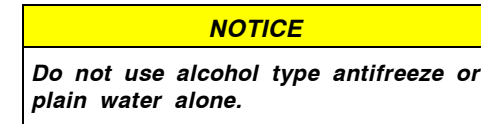
### Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system. Your coolant must contain ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of your engine that contains aluminum components. Use "TOYOTA Long Life Coolant" or equivalent.

In addition to preventing freezing and subsequent damage to the engine, this type of coolant will also prevent corrosion. Further supplemental inhibitors or additives are neither needed nor recommended.

Read the coolant container for information on freeze protection. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with plain water (preferably demineralized water or distilled water). The total capacity of the cooling system is given on page 269 in Section 8.

We recommend to use 50% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about  $-35^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-31^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). When it is extremely cold, to provide protection down to about  $-50^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-58^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), 60% solution is recommended. Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.



### Checking the radiator and condenser

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to Toyota dealer.

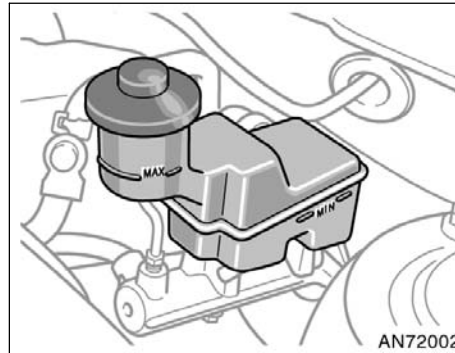
**CAUTION**

To prevent yourself from burning, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.

### Checking brake fluid



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see-through reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

Remove and replace the reservoir cap by hand. Fill the brake fluid to the dotted line. This brings the fluid to the correct level when you put the cap back on.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

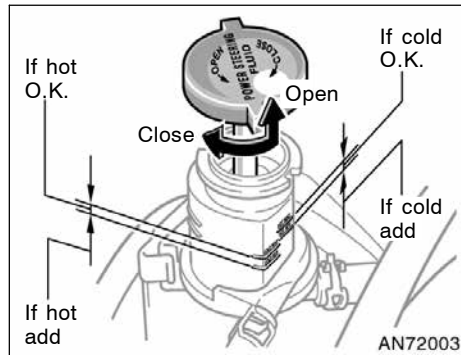
**CAUTION**

Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your eyes, go to the doctor.

**NOTICE**

If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

### Checking power steering fluid



Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the reservoir cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

#### CAUTION

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

#### NOTICE

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

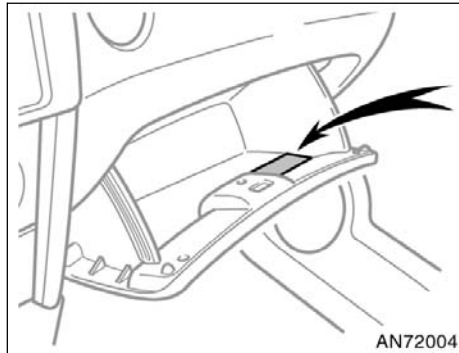
### Tire information— —Precautions for tires of four-wheel drive models

#### CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Keep your tire pressure at the proper level. (See “—Checking tire pressure” on page 247 in this section.)
- Do not use tires (including snow tires) of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns. (See “—Checking and replacing tires” on page 248 and “—Installing snow tires and chains” on page 250 in this section.)
- Do not use tires with different tread wear. To equalize the tire wear, rotate tires at the appropriate interval. (See “—Rotating tires” on page 249 in this section.)
- Use the manufacturer’s recommended wheels. Do not use wheels of different sizes and types. (See “—Replacing wheels” on page 252 in this section.)

### —Checking tire pressure



#### **Keep your tire pressures at the proper level.**

The recommended cold tire pressures, tire size and the vehicle capacity weight are given on page 268 in Section 8. They are also on the tire pressure label as shown.

You should check the tire pressures every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

#### **Incorrect tire pressure can reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.**

Low tire pressure results in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, and the possibility of blowouts from overheated tires. Also, low tire pressure can cause poor sealing of the tire bead. If the tire pressure is excessively low, there is the possibility of wheel deformation and/or tire separation.

High tire pressure produces a harsh ride, handling problems, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

#### **The following instructions for checking tire pressure should be observed:**

- **The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire pressure reading.

- **Always use a tire pressure gauge.**

The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.

- **Take special care when adding air to the compact spare tire.**

The smaller tire size can gain pressure very quickly. Add compressed air in small quantities and check the pressure often until it reaches the specified pressure.

- **Do not bleed or reduce tire pressure after driving.**

It is normal for the tire pressure to be higher after driving.

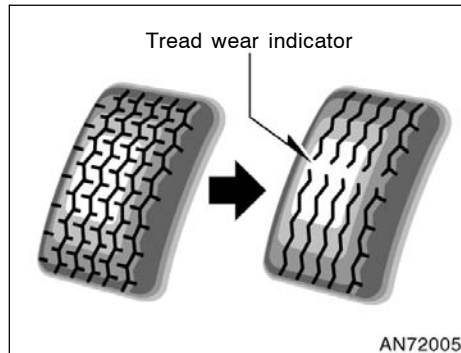
- **Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.**

The passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.

- **Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps.**

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

## —Checking and replacing tires



### CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tire tread for the tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires.

The tires on your Toyota have built-in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

**Vehicles equipped with P215/50ZR17 tires:** Your Toyota has been fitted with specially developed tires which provide exceptional dynamic performance under general road conditions. However your riding comfort may worsen a little and road noise may increase during driving. You may also notice that your tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on the snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to have snow tires or tire chains on the snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully with the speed appropriate for road conditions.

### NOTICE

*Low profile tire like P215/50ZR17 may have greater damage than usual tires to its tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the followings.*

- ◆ *Be sure to use with proper tire pressure. If the tire pressure is low, the tire may have a greater damage. For detailed information about tire pressure, see page 272 in Section 8.*
- ◆ *Avoid driving onto high, sharp-edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage.*

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

Check the tires regularly for damage such as cuts, splits and cracks. If any damage is found, consult with a technician and have the tire repaired or replaced.

Even if the damage does not appear serious, a qualified technician should examine the damage. Objects which have penetrated the tire may have caused internal damage.

**Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.**

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This also applies to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

#### REPLACING YOUR TIRES

**Two-wheel drive models—When replacing a tire, use only the same size and construction as originally installed and with the same or greater load capacity.**

**Four-wheel drive models—When replacing tires, make sure all the tires are the same brand. Only use the same size, construction and tread patterns as the originally installed tires, with the same or greater load capacity.**

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

 **CAUTION**

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias-ply tires on your vehicle. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tire or wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size.**

**Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both front or rear tires be replaced as a set.**

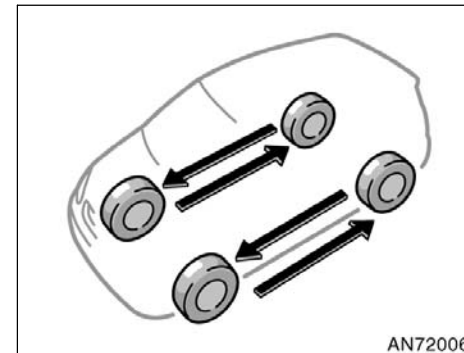
See "If you have a flat tire" on page 202 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

**When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.**

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

**When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.**

#### —Rotating tires

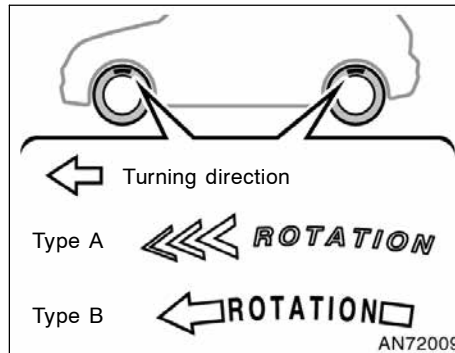
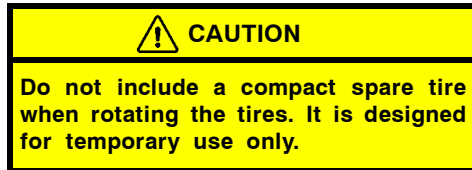


To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See "If you have a flat tire" on page 202 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.



When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, or severe braking.



Vehicles equipped with P215/50ZR17 tires: You have directional tires, and a turning indicator marked on the side wall. Using tires on the wrong side of the vehicle will impair tire performance.

### —Installing snow tires and chains

#### WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

#### SNOW TIRE SELECTION

**Two-wheel drive models—If you need snow tires, select the same size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota.**

**Four-wheel drive models—If you need snow tires, select the same brand, size, construction, tread patterns and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota.**

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

### SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

**Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.**

Installing snow tires on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires, which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires, you should store them in a cool dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

#### CAUTION

- Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.
- Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.

### TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

**Use the tire chains of correct size and type.**

Use SAE Class "S" type radial tire chains except radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.

**Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check them before installing chains.**

### CHAIN INSTALLATION

**Install the chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the rear tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).**

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

#### CAUTION

- Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering the curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.

#### NOTICE

*Do not attempt to use a tire chain on the compact spare tire, as it may result in damage to the vehicle as well as the tire.*

## —Replacing wheels

### WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

**If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.**

If you fail to replace damaged wheels, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

### WHEEL SELECTION

**When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.**

This must be observed on compact spare tire, too.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

## —Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles).
- If you have rotated, repaired, or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only the Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

## **SECTION 7-3**

---

### **DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE**

#### **Electrical components**

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Checking battery condition .....     | 254 |
| Battery recharging precautions ..... | 255 |
| Checking and replacing fuses .....   | 256 |
| Adding washer fluid .....            | 257 |
| Replacing light bulbs .....          | 257 |



**Checking battery condition—  
—Precautions**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**BATTERY PRECAUTIONS**

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

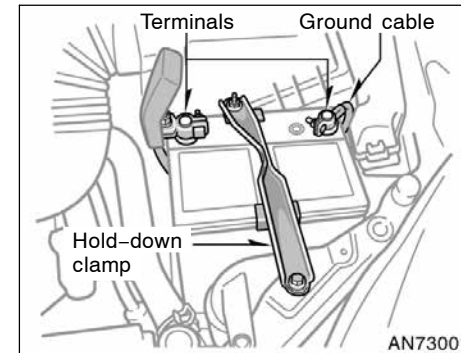
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.
- Never ingest electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

**EMERGENCY MEASURES**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.

- If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.
- **Warning:** Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

**—Checking battery exterior**



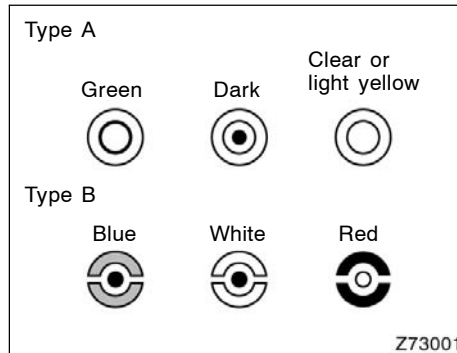
**Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold-down clamp.**

- a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.
- b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.
- c. Tighten the hold-down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

**NOTICE**

- ◆ *Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.*
- ◆ *When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal (“-” mark) first and reinstall it last.*
- ◆ *Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.*
- ◆ *Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.*

**—Checking battery condition**



**CHECKING BY INDICATOR**

Check the battery condition by the indicator color.

| Indicator color       |        | Condition   |
|-----------------------|--------|---|
| Type A                | Type B |   |
| Green                 | Blue   | Good  |
| Dark                  | White  | Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer. |
| Clear or light yellow | Red    | Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.                     |

**Battery recharging precautions**

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

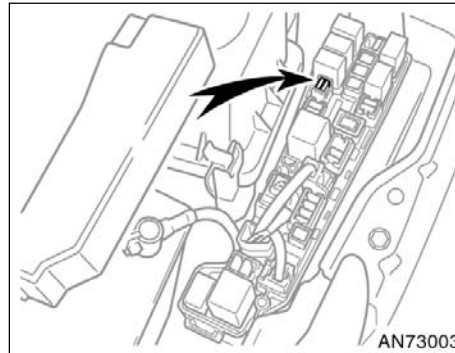
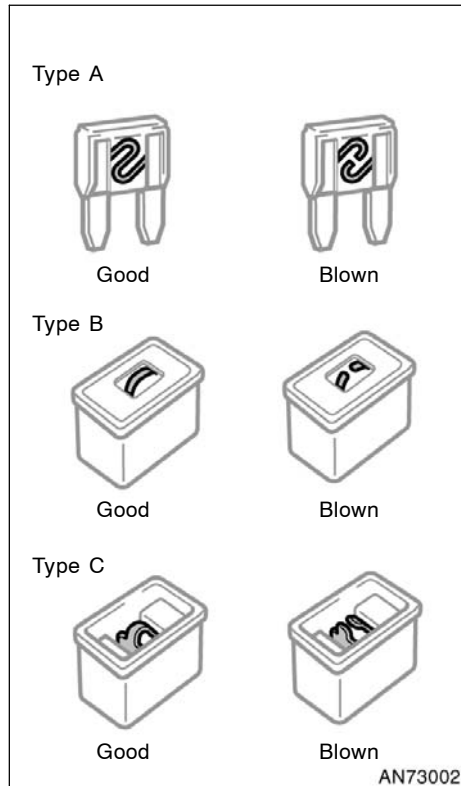
**CAUTION**

- **Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.**
- **Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.**

**NOTICE**

*Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.*

### Checking and replacing fuses



**If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.**

See "Fuse locations" on page 236 in Section 7-1 for locations of the fuses.

**Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull a suspected fuse straight out and check it.**

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 273 in Section 8 of this manual for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by using the pull-out tool. The location of the pull-out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

**If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.**


Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the "INV" or "P/POINT" fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close as possible to the rating. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

|  |
|--|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>   |
| <b>Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.</b> |

### Adding washer fluid

**If any washer does not work or low windshield washer fluid level warning light\* comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.**


You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTICE</b>   |
| <i>Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.</i> |

\*: When equipped

### Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

|   |
|---|
|  <b>CAUTION</b>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>To prevent from burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.</b></li><li>● <b>Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.</b></li></ul> |

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTICE</b>                              |
| <i>Only use a bulb of the listed type.</i> |



**'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)**

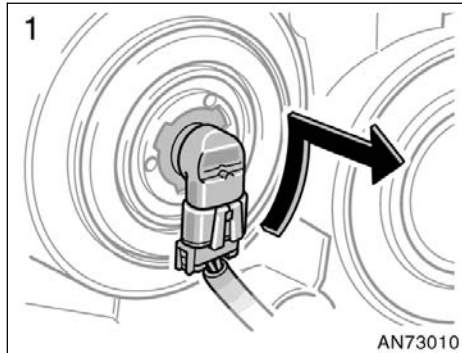
The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogged up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

| Light bulbs   | Bulb No. | W    | Type |
|---|----------|------|------|
| Headlights (low)  | 9006     | 51   | A    |
| Headlights (high)                                       | 9005     | 60   | B    |
| Front fog lights  | 9006     | 51   | A    |
| Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights | 1157NA   | 27/8 | C    |
| Stop/tail and rear side marker lights                   | 7443     | 21/5 | D    |
| Rear turn signal lights                                 | —        | 21   | E    |
| Back-up lights  | 921      | 16   | D    |
| High mounted stop light                                 | 921      | 16   | D    |
| License plate light                                     | —        | 5    | D    |

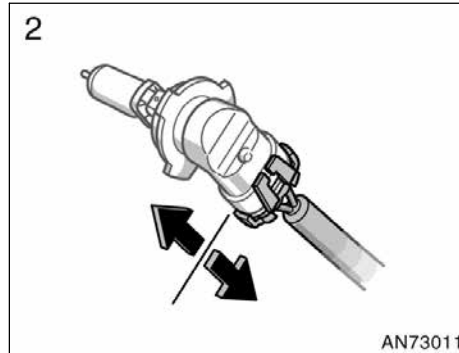
| Light bulbs  | Bulb No. | W   | Type |
|--|----------|-----|------|
| Interior lights  | —        | 8   | D    |
| Personal lights (on the inside rear view mirror without compass) | 192      | 4.3 | D    |
| Personal lights (on the switch panel of the electric moon roof)  | —        | 10  | C    |

- A: HB4 halogen bulbs
- B: HB3 halogen bulbs
- C: Single end bulbs
- D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
- E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
- F: Double end bulbs

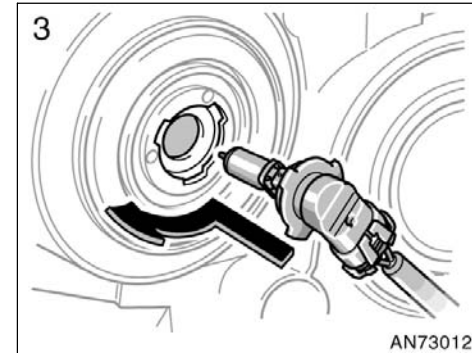
—Headlights (low beam)



1. Open the hood. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle as shown.



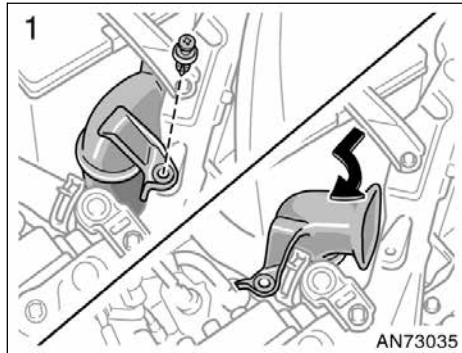
2. Unplug the connector.  
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



3. Install a new bulb and connector into the mounting hole.

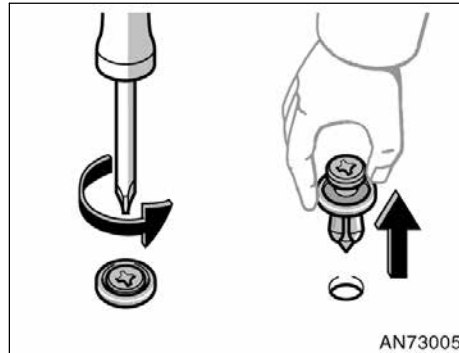
Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Headlights (high beam)

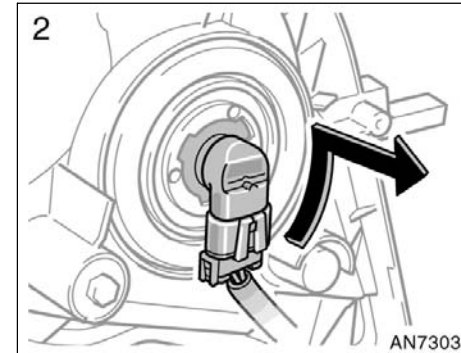


1. Open the hood.

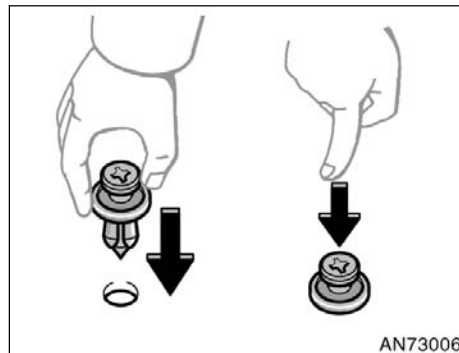
**LEFT-HAND HEADLIGHT:** Remove the clip with a Phillips-head screwdriver and pull out and twist the air cleaner duct unit as shown.



Removing the clip

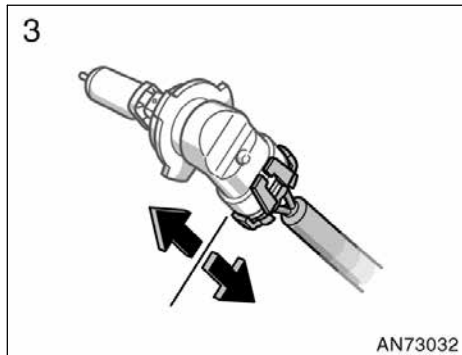


2. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle.

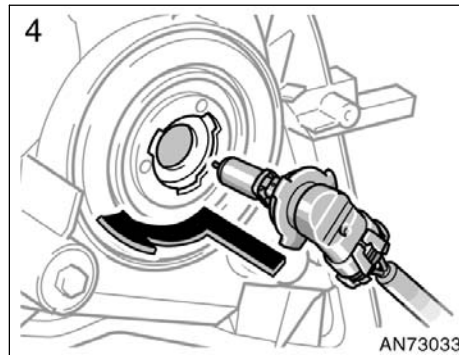


Installing the clip

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

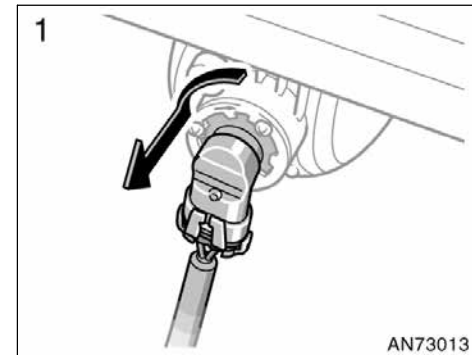


**3. Unplug the connector.**  
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



**4. Install a new bulb and connector into the mounting hole.**  
Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

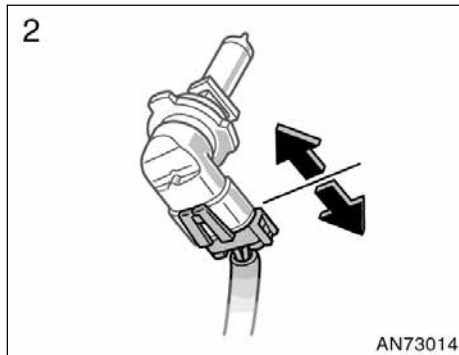
—Front fog lights



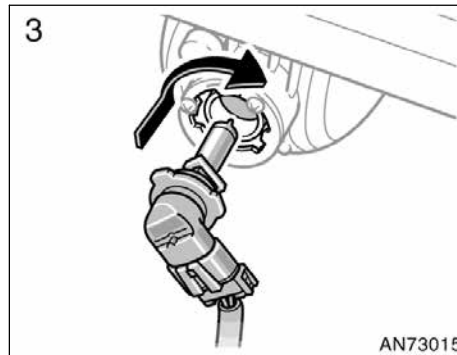
**1. Open the hood. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle as shown.**

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

—Parking, front side marker  
and front turn signal lights

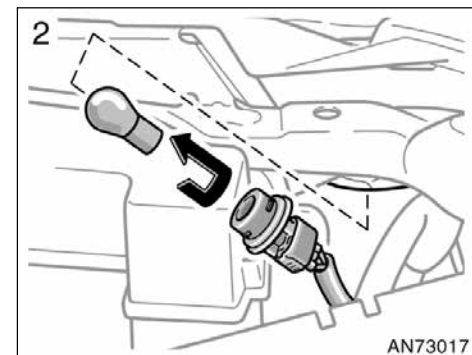
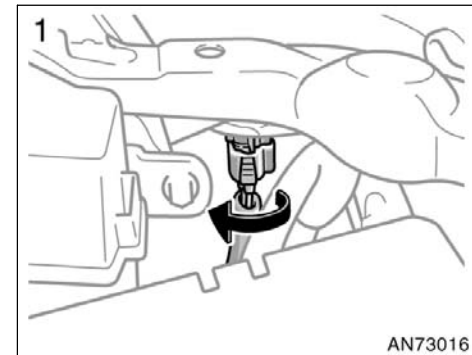


**2. Unplug the connector.**  
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



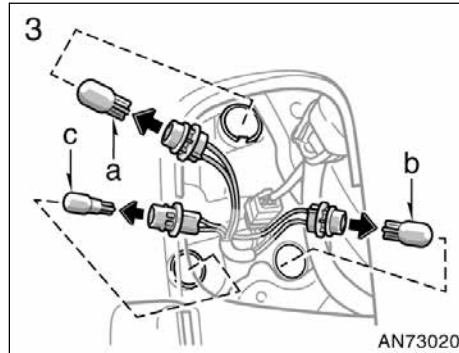
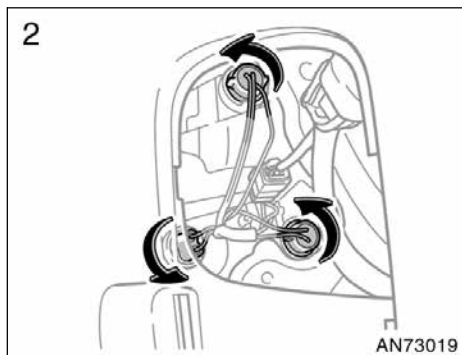
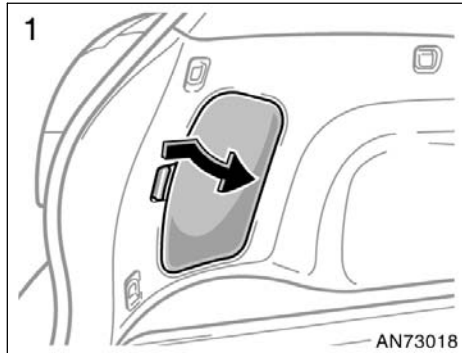
**3. Install a new bulb and connector into the mounting hole.**

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.



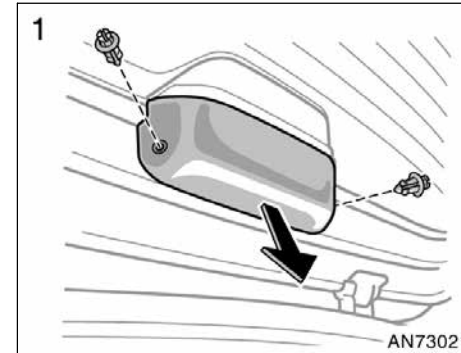
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

—Stop/tail, rear side marker, rear turn signal and back-up lights



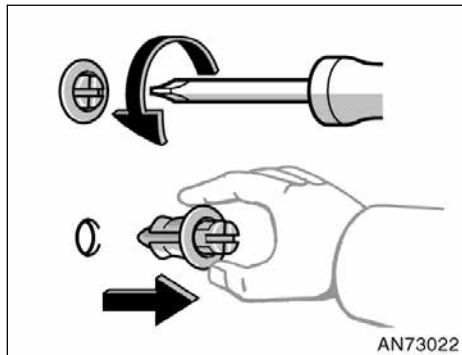
a: Stop/tail and rear side marker light  
b: Rear turn signal light  
c: Back-up light

—High mounted stoplight

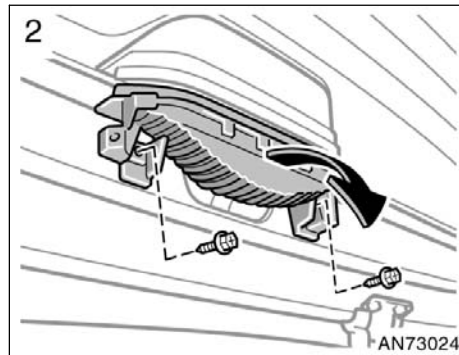


Remove the clips with a Phillips-head screwdriver and remove the cover.

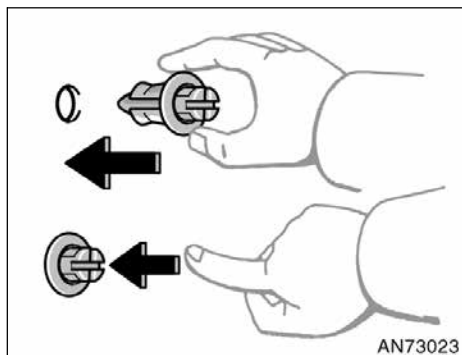
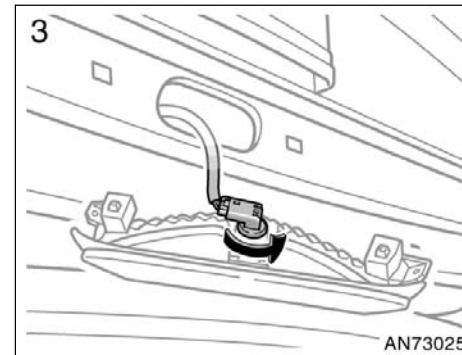
'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)



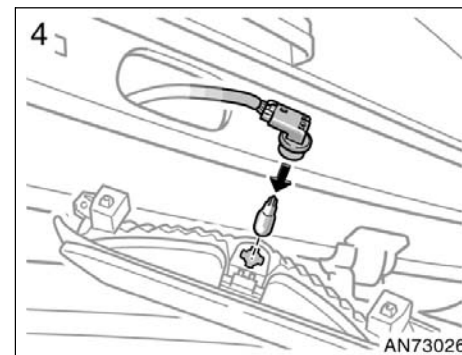
Remove the clips



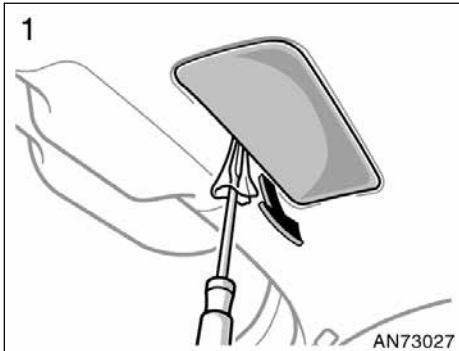
Remove the bolts with a Phillips-head screwdriver.



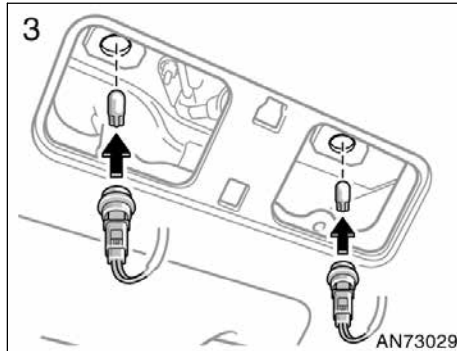
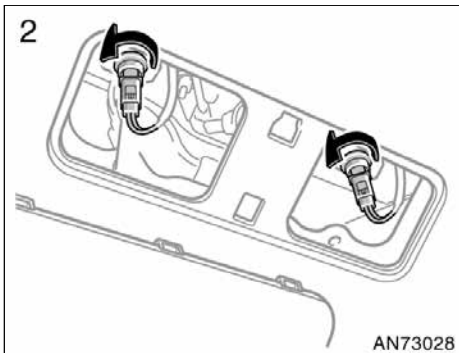
Installing the clips



—License plate lights



Remove the cover with a flat-bladed screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.





'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

## **SECTION 8**

---

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Dimensions and weight .....  | 268 |
| Engine .....                 | 268 |
| Fuel .....                   | 269 |
| Service specifications ..... | 269 |
| Tires .....                  | 272 |
| Fuses .....                  | 273 |



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Dimensions and weight

|   |          | P205/55R16 tires               | P215/50ZR17 tires |
|---|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Overall length                                | mm (in.) | 4350 (171.3)                   | 4350 (171.3)      |
| Overall width                                 | mm (in.) | 1765 (69.5)                    | 1765 (69.5)       |
| Overall height*1                              | mm (in.) | 1575 (62.0)*2<br>1585 (62.4)*3 | 1585 (62.4)       |
| Wheelbase                                     | mm (in.) | 2600 (102.4)                   | 2600 (102.4)      |
| Front tread                                   | mm (in.) | 1515 (59.6)                    | 1505 (59.3)       |
| Rear tread                                    | mm (in.) | 1495 (58.9)*2<br>1500 (59.1)*3 | 1485 (58.5)       |
| Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage) | kg (lb.) | 385 (850)                      | 385 (850)         |

\*1: Unladen vehicle

\*2: Two-wheel drive models

\*3: Four-wheel drive models

### Engine

Model:

1ZZ-FE and 2ZZ-GE

Type:

4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):

1ZZ-FE engine

79.0 × 91.5 (3.11 × 3.60)

2ZZ-GE engine

82.0 × 85.0 (3.23 × 3.35)

Displacement, cm<sup>3</sup> (cu. in.):

1ZZ-FE engine 1794 (109.5)

2ZZ-GE engine 1796 (109.6)

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Fuel

Fuel type:

1ZZ-FE engine

Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

2ZZ-GE engine

Select premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher for optimum engine performance

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):

Two-wheel drive models

50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

Four-wheel drive models

45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp. gal.)

### Service specifications

#### ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

1ZZ-FE engine

Intake 0.15—0.25 (0.006—0.010)

Exhaust 0.25—0.35 (0.010—0.014)

2ZZ-GE engine (on a roller side)

Intake 0.08—0.18 (0.003—0.007)

Exhaust 0.22—0.32 (0.009—0.013)

Spark plug type:

1ZZ-FE engine

DENSO SK16R11

NGK IFR5A11

2ZZ-GE engine

DENSO SK20R11

NGK IFR6A11

Spark plug gap, mm (in.):

1.1 (0.043)

#### ENGINE LUBRICATION

Oil capacity (drain and refill),

L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1ZZ-FE engine

With filter 3.7 (3.9, 3.3)

Without filter 3.5 (3.7, 3.1)

2ZZ-GE engine

With filter 4.4 (4.8, 4.0)

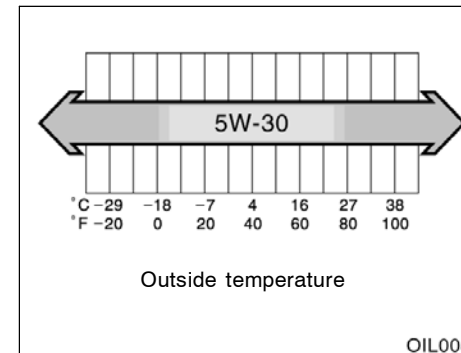
Without filter 4.2 (4.6, 3.8)

Oil grade:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 5W-30



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1ZZ-FE engine | 6.5 (6.9, 5.7) |
| 2ZZ-GE engine | 6.7 (7.0, 5.9) |

Coolant type:

“TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent

With ethylene-glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

### BATTERY

Open voltage\* at 20°C (68°F):

|             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 12.6—12.8 V | Fully charged |
| 12.2—12.4 V | Half charged  |
| 11.8—12.0 V | Discharged    |

\*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:

5 A max.

### CLUTCH

Pedal free play, mm (in.):

5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

### MANUAL TRANSAXLE

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

|         |                |
|---------|----------------|
| 5-speed | 1.9 (2.0, 1.7) |
| 6-speed | 2.3 (2.4, 2.0) |

Oil type:

Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 75W-90

### AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

Fluid capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1ZZ-FE engine           |
| Two-wheel drive models  |
| Up to 3.1 (3.3, 2.7)    |
| Four-wheel drive models |
| Up to 2.9 (3.1, 2.6)    |

2ZZ-GE engine

Up to 4.1 (4.3, 3.6)

Fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid Type T-IV

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”. When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV (ATF JWS3309 or NWS6500) to aid in assuring optimum transaxle performance.

**Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.**

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### **TRANSFER**

#### **(four-wheel drive models)**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):  
0.8 (0.8, 0.7)

Oil type:

Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

Above -18°C (0°F)

SAE 90

Below -18°C (0°F)

SAE 80W or 80W-90

### **REAR DIFFERENTIAL**

#### **(four-wheel drive models)**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):  
0.5 (0.5, 0.4)

Oil type:

Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

Above -18°C (0°F)

SAE 90

Below -18°C (0°F)

SAE 80W or 80W-90

### **BRAKES**

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed  
with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf)  
with the engine running, mm (in.):

70 (2.8)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):

1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):

1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):

1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when pulled with  
the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf):

5—8 clicks

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

### **STEERING**

Wheel free play:

Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II  
or III

**'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)**

**Tires**

**Tire size and pressure:**

kPa (kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)

| Tire size               |                | Front         | Rear          | Wheel size   |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Two-wheel drive models  | P205/55R16 89H | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 16 × 6 1/2JJ |
|                         | P215/50ZR17    | 220 (2.2, 32) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 17 × 7 JJ    |
| Four-wheel drive models | P205/55R16 89H | 240 (2.4, 35) | 220 (2.2, 32) | 16 × 6 1/2JJ |

**Compact spare tire**

| Tire size  | kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi) | Wheel size |
|------------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| T135/70R16 | 420 (4.2, 60)                         | 16 × 4T    |
| T135/80R16 | 420 (4.2, 60)                         | 16 × 4T    |

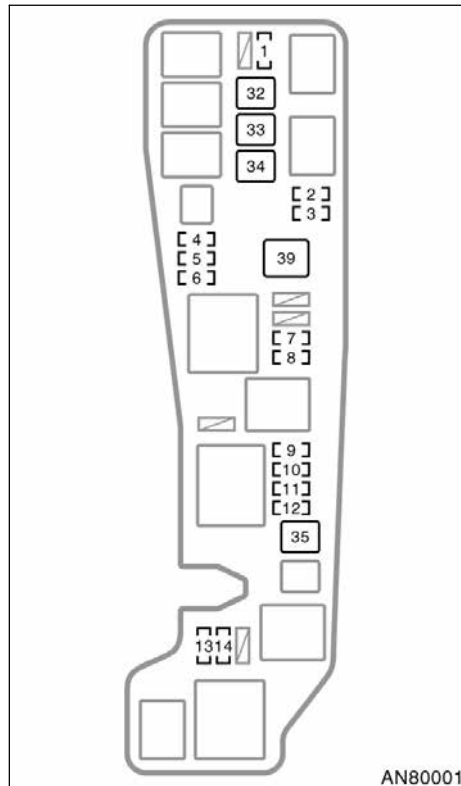
**Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):**

103 (10.5, 77)

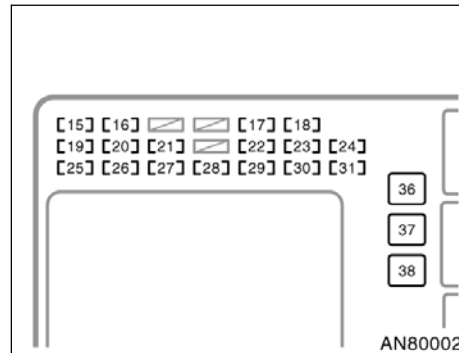
NOTE: For a complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see "Tire information", pages 246 through 252, in Section 7-2.

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

### Fuses



Engine compartment



Instrument panel

#### Fuses (type A)

1. **FOG 15 A:** Front fog lights
2. **HEAD LH UPR 10 A:** Left-hand headlight (high beam)
3. **HEAD RH UPR 10 A:** Right-hand headlight (high beam), headlight high beam indicator light
4. **SPARE 30 A:** Spare fuse
5. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
6. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
7. **MAIN 30 A:** Starting system, "AM2" fuse
8. **DOME 15 A:** Car audio system, navigation system, clock, personal lights, interior lights, open door warning light, wireless remote control system
9. **HORN 10 A:** Horn
10. **HAZARD 10 A:** Emergency flashers, turn signal lights
11. **EFI 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, emission control system
12. **ALT-S 5 A:** Charging system
13. **HEAD LH LWR 10 A:** Left-hand headlight (low beam)
14. **HEAD RH LWR 10 A:** Right-hand headlight (low beam)
15. **TAIL 15 A:** Tail lights, license plate lights, instrument panel lights, instrument cluster lights
16. **OBD 7.5 A:** On-board diagnosis system
17. **WIPER 25 A:** Windshield wipers
18. **AM2 15 A:** Charging system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, SRS airbag system



## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

19. **STOP 15 A:** Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, anti-lock brake system, shift lock control system, engine control system, cruise control system
20. **DOOR 25 A:** Power door lock system, glass hatch opener switch
21. **AM1 25 A:** "CIG" fuse
22. **ECU-IG 10 A:** Electric cooling fan, anti-lock brake system, shift lock control system, cruise control system
23. **RR WIPER 15 A:** Rear window wiper
24. **A/C 10 A:** Air conditioning system
25. **INV 15 A:** Power outlet (115 VAC)
26. **P/POINT 15 A:** Power outlet (12 VDC/ in the rear console box)
27. **ECU-B 10 A:** Daytime running light system
28. **CIG 15 A:** Power outlet (12 VDC/on the instrument panel) or cigarette lighter, car audio system, clock, shift lock control system
29. **GAUGE 10 A:** Gauges and meters, air conditioning system, daytime running light system, charging system, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror, power windows, cruise control system, rear window defogger, back-up lights, front passenger's seat belt reminder light
30. **WASHER 15 A:** Windshield washer, rear window washer
31. **M-HTR/DEF I-UP 10 A:** Engine control system

### Fuses (type B)

32. **ABS NO.1 30 A:** Anti-lock brake system
33. **RDI FAN 40 A:** Electric cooling fan
34. **ABS NO.2 40 A:** Anti-lock brake system
35. **HEAD MAIN 40 A:** "HEAD LH UPR", "HEAD RH UPR", "HEAD LH LWR" and "HEAD RH LWR" fuses
36. **HTR 40 A:** Air conditioning system
37. **DEF 30 A:** Rear window defogger, "M-HTR/DEF I-UP" fuse
38. **POWER 30 A:** Power windows, electric moon roof

### Fuses (type C)

39. **ALT 100 A:** "ABS NO.1", "ABS NO.2", "RDI FAN", "FOG", "HTR", "AM1", "POWER", "DOOR", "ECU-B", "TAIL", "STOP", "P/POINT", "INV" and "OBD" fuses, charging system

## **SECTION 9**

---

### **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS AND UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners ..... | 276 |
| Uniform tire quality grading .....             | 276 |

**Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

**Uniform tire quality grading**

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

**DOT quality grades—All passenger car tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

## '03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

**Treadwear**—The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction AA, A, B, C**—The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

**Temperature A, B, C**—The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

'03 MATRIX\_U (L/O 0201)

# qU-2

## Quick index

- If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on ..... 86
- If your vehicle will not start ..... 198
- If your engine stalls while driving ..... 201
- If your vehicle overheats ..... 201
- If you have a flat tire ..... 202
- If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 213
- Tips for driving during break-in period ..... 168
- How to start the engine ..... 184
- General maintenance ..... 229
- Complete index ..... NO TAG

## Gas station information

### Fuel type:

1ZZ-FE engine: UNLEADED gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

2ZZ-GE engine: Premium UNLEADED gasoline, Octane Rating 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher

See page 168 for detailed information.

### Fuel tank capacity:

Two-wheel drive models: 50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

Four-wheel drive models: 45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp. gal.)

### Engine oil:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

See page 243 for detailed information.


**Tire information:** See pages 246 through 252.


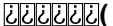

**Tire pressure:** See page 272.

2003 MY COROLLA MATRIX\_U (OM12767U)

**Publication No. OM12767U**

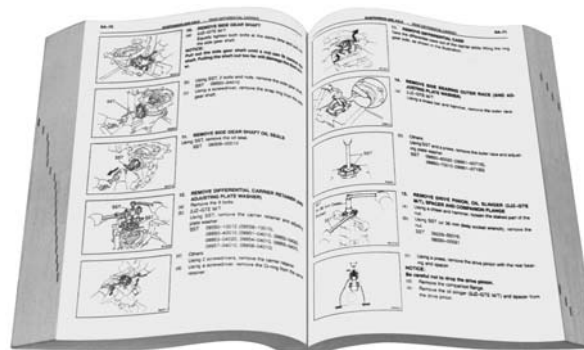
**Part No. 01999-12767**

Printed in Japan 01-0201-00 

  (  )

**You should know as much about the quality and importance of proper maintenance of your new vehicle as the people who built it.**

**The Toyota authorized Repair Manual tells you how to maintain your vehicle and enables you to correctly perform your own maintenance.**



The best way to keep your new vehicle in top running order is to maintain it properly from the moment you drive it off the showroom floor.

The Toyota authorized Repair Manual is packed with literally everything you need to know to perform your own maintenance in virtually every area of your new vehicle.

**Maintenance procedures for the engine, chassis, body, electrical system, and more, are clearly explained and illustrated.**

**Periodic maintenance and tune-up**

Periodic maintenance and tune-up helps to prevent small problems from growing into larger ones later on. The repair manual outlines exactly what maintenance is required and clearly explains how to do the work yourself step-by-step.

Areas covered include such things as spark plug replacement, valve clearance adjustment and engine oil and filter replacement.

**Where to obtain the  
Repair Manual**

The repair manual for COROLLA MATRIX, written in English, may be purchased as applicable from any Toyota dealer.

Pub. Name: 2003 COROLLA MATRIX Repair Manual

Pub. No.: RM940U1 (Maintenance, Preparation, Service specifications and Diagnostics)  
RM940U2 (Engine, Chassis, Body and Electrical)



**WE REALLY CARE ABOUT YOU — PLEASE BUCKLE UP**

Toyota has made a special effort to encourage use of seat belts.

Toyota belts are:

- **Comfortable**
- **Easy to use**
- **Convenient**

We encourage you to use your belts every time you drive.

